

TNeo

v1.09

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.17



---

<b>1 TNeo overview</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 Foreword</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>3 Features</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 Feature list . . . . .	5
<b>4 Quick guide</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1 Using TNeo in your application . . . . .	7
4.2 Time ticks . . . . .	7
4.3 Starting the kernel . . . . .	8
4.3.0.1 Quick guide on startup process . . . . .	8
4.3.0.2 Basic example for PIC32 . . . . .	8
4.4 Round-robin scheduling . . . . .	11
<b>5 Time ticks</b>	<b>13</b>
5.1 Static tick . . . . .	13
5.2 Dynamic tick . . . . .	13
<b>6 Interrupts</b>	<b>15</b>
6.1 Interrupt stack . . . . .	15
6.2 Interrupt types . . . . .	15
<b>7 Building TNeo</b>	<b>17</b>
7.1 Configuration file . . . . .	17
7.2 Makefile or library projects . . . . .	17
7.2.1 Makefile . . . . .	18
7.2.2 Library project . . . . .	19
7.3 Building manually . . . . .	19
<b>8 Architecture-specific details</b>	<b>21</b>
8.1 PIC32 port details . . . . .	21
8.1.1 Context switch . . . . .	21
8.1.2 Interrupts . . . . .	21
8.1.3 Building . . . . .	22
8.2 PIC24/dsPIC port details . . . . .	23
8.2.1 Context switch . . . . .	23
8.2.2 Interrupts . . . . .	23
8.2.3 Atomic access to the structure bit field . . . . .	24
8.2.4 Building . . . . .	24
8.3 Cortex-M0/M0+/M3/M4/M4F port details . . . . .	24
8.3.1 Context switch . . . . .	24
8.3.2 Interrupts . . . . .	24
8.3.3 Building . . . . .	25

---

<b>9 Why reimplement TNKernel</b>	<b>27</b>
9.1 Essential problems of TNKernel	27
9.2 Examples of poor implementation	27
9.2.1 One entry point, one exit point	27
9.2.2 Don't repeat yourself	29
9.2.3 Macros that return from function	29
9.2.4 Code for doubly-linked lists	30
9.3 Bugs of TNKernel 2.7	30
<b>10 Differences from TNKernel API</b>	<b>33</b>
10.1 Incompatible API changes	33
10.1.1 System startup	33
10.1.2 Task creation API	33
10.1.3 Task wakeup count, activate count, suspend count	34
10.1.4 Fixed memory pool: non-aligned address or block size	34
10.1.5 Task service return values cleaned	35
10.1.6 Force task releasing from wait	35
10.1.7 Return code of <code>tn_task_sleep()</code>	35
10.1.8 Events API is changed almost completely	35
10.1.9 Zero timeout given to system functions	36
10.2 New features	36
10.3 Compatible API changes	36
10.3.1 Macro <code>MAKE_ALIG()</code>	36
10.3.2 Convenience macros for stack arrays definition	36
10.3.3 Convenience macros for fixed memory block pool buffers definition	37
10.3.4 Things renamed	37
10.3.5 We should wait for semaphore, not acquire it	37
10.4 Changes that do not affect API directly	37
10.4.1 No timer task	37
<b>11 Unit tests</b>	<b>39</b>
11.1 Tested CPUs	39
11.2 How tests are implemented	39
11.3 Get unit-tests	41
<b>12 Plans</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>13 Contribution</b>	<b>45</b>
13.1 Contribution	45
13.2 Coding standard	45
<b>14 Changelog</b>	<b>47</b>
14.1 Current development version (BETA)	47
14.2 v1.09	47

---

---

14.3 v1.08	48
14.4 v1.07	48
14.5 v1.06	49
14.6 v1.04	49
14.7 v1.03	50
14.8 v1.02	50
14.9 v1.01	50
14.10 v1.0	50
<b>15 Thanks</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>16 License</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>17 Legend</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>18 Data Structure Index</b>	<b>57</b>
18.1 Data Structures	57
<b>19 File Index</b>	<b>59</b>
19.1 File List	59
<b>20 Data Structure Documentation</b>	<b>61</b>
20.1 <code>_TN_BuildCfg</code> Struct Reference	61
20.1.1 Detailed Description	61
20.2 <code>_TN_TaskProfiler</code> Struct Reference	62
20.2.1 Detailed Description	62
20.2.2 Field Documentation	62
20.2.2.1 <code>last_wait_reason</code>	63
20.2.2.2 <code>timing</code>	63
20.3 <code>TN_DQueue</code> Struct Reference	63
20.3.1 Detailed Description	63
20.3.2 Field Documentation	64
20.3.2.1 <code>id_dque</code>	64
20.4 <code>TN_DQueueTaskWait</code> Struct Reference	64
20.4.1 Detailed Description	64
20.5 <code>TN_EGrpLink</code> Struct Reference	64
20.5.1 Detailed Description	64
20.6 <code>TN_EGrpTaskWait</code> Struct Reference	65
20.6.1 Detailed Description	65
20.7 <code>TN_EventGrp</code> Struct Reference	65
20.7.1 Detailed Description	65
20.7.2 Field Documentation	66
20.7.2.1 <code>id_event</code>	66
20.8 <code>TN_FMem</code> Struct Reference	66

20.8.1 Detailed Description	66
20.8.2 Field Documentation	67
20.8.2.1 id_fmp	67
20.8.2.2 block_size	67
20.8.2.3 free_list	67
20.9 TN_FMemTaskWait Struct Reference	67
20.9.1 Detailed Description	67
20.10 TN_ListItem Struct Reference	68
20.10.1 Detailed Description	68
20.11 TN_Mutex Struct Reference	68
20.11.1 Detailed Description	68
20.11.2 Field Documentation	69
20.11.2.1 id_mutex	69
20.12 TN_Sem Struct Reference	69
20.12.1 Detailed Description	69
20.12.2 Field Documentation	70
20.12.2.1 id_sem	70
20.13 TN_Task Struct Reference	70
20.13.1 Detailed Description	70
20.13.2 Field Documentation	72
20.13.2.1 id_task	72
20.13.2.2 deadlock_list	72
20.13.2.3 stack_low_addr	72
20.13.2.4 stack_high_addr	73
20.13.2.5 subsys_wait	73
20.13.2.6 priority_already_updated	73
20.14 TN_TaskTiming Struct Reference	73
20.14.1 Detailed Description	73
20.14.2 Field Documentation	74
20.14.2.1 total_run_time	74
20.14.2.2 got_running_cnt	74
20.14.2.3 total_wait_time	75
20.14.2.4 max_consecutive_wait_time	75
20.15 TN_Timer Struct Reference	75
20.15.1 Detailed Description	75
20.15.2 Field Documentation	76
20.15.2.1 id_timer	76
20.15.2.2 start_tick_cnt	76
20.15.2.3 timeout	77
20.15.2.4 timeout_cur	77

---

21.1 arch/cortex_m/tn_arch_cortex_m.h File Reference	79
21.1.1 Detailed Description	79
21.2 arch/example/tn_arch_example.h File Reference	79
21.2.1 Detailed Description	79
21.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation	80
21.2.2.1 _TN_FFS	80
21.2.2.2 _TN_FATAL_ERRORF	81
21.2.2.3 TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE	81
21.2.2.4 TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER	81
21.2.2.5 TN_PRIORITIES_MAX_CNT	82
21.2.2.6 TN_INTSAVE_DATA	82
21.2.2.7 TN_INTSAVE_DATA_INT	82
21.2.2.8 TN_INT_DIS_SAVE	83
21.2.2.9 TN_INT_RESTORE	83
21.2.2.10 TN_INT_IDIS_SAVE	83
21.2.2.11 TN_INT_IRESTORE	84
21.2.2.12 _TN_SIZE_BYTES_TO_UWORDS	84
21.2.2.13 _TN_INLINE	84
21.2.2.14 _TN_VOLATILE_WORKAROUND	84
21.2.3 Typedef Documentation	85
21.2.3.1 TN_UWord	85
21.2.3.2 TN_UIntPtr	85
21.3 arch/pic24_dspic/tn_arch_pic24.h File Reference	85
21.3.1 Detailed Description	85
21.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation	85
21.3.2.1 tn_p24_soft_isr	86
21.4 arch/pic24_dspic/tn_arch_pic24_bfa.h File Reference	86
21.4.1 Detailed Description	86
21.4.2 Macro Definition Documentation	87
21.4.2.1 TN_BFA	87
21.4.2.2 TN_BFAR	88
21.5 arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32.h File Reference	88
21.5.1 Detailed Description	88
21.5.2 Macro Definition Documentation	89
21.5.2.1 tn_p32_soft_isr	89
21.5.2.2 tn_p32_srs_isr	89
21.5.3 Variable Documentation	90
21.5.3.1 tn_p32_int_nest_count	90
21.5.3.2 tn_p32_user_sp	90
21.5.3.3 tn_p32_int_sp	90
21.6 arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32_bfa.h File Reference	91
21.6.1 Detailed Description	91

---

---

21.6.2 Macro Definition Documentation	91
21.6.2.1 TN_BFA	91
21.6.2.2 TN_BFAR	92
21.7 arch/tn_arch.h File Reference	93
21.7.1 Detailed Description	93
21.7.2 Function Documentation	94
21.7.2.1 tn_arch_int_dis()	94
21.7.2.2 tn_arch_int_en()	94
21.7.2.3 tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis()	94
21.7.2.4 tn_arch_sr_restore()	94
21.7.2.5 tn_arch_sched_dis_save()	95
21.7.2.6 tn_arch_sched_restore()	95
21.7.2.7 _tn_arch_stack_init()	95
21.7.2.8 _tn_arch_inside_isr()	96
21.7.2.9 _tn_arch_is_int_disabled()	96
21.7.2.10 _tn_arch_context_switch_pend()	96
21.7.2.11 _tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave()	97
21.7.2.12 _tn_arch_sys_start()	98
21.8 core/tn_cfg_dispatch.h File Reference	98
21.8.1 Detailed Description	98
21.8.2 Macro Definition Documentation	98
21.8.2.1 TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__TYPE	98
21.8.2.2 TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__SIZE	99
21.9 core/tn_common.h File Reference	99
21.9.1 Detailed Description	99
21.9.2 Macro Definition Documentation	100
21.9.2.1 TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE	100
21.9.2.2 _TN_UNUSED	100
21.9.3 Typedef Documentation	100
21.9.3.1 TN_TickCnt	101
21.9.4 Enumeration Type Documentation	101
21.9.4.1 TN_ObjId	101
21.9.4.2 TN_RCode	102
21.10 core/tn_common_macros.h File Reference	103
21.10.1 Detailed Description	103
21.10.2 Macro Definition Documentation	103
21.10.2.1 _TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL	104
21.10.2.2 _TN_STRINGIFY_MACRO	104
21.11 core/tn_dqueue.h File Reference	104
21.11.1 Detailed Description	104
21.11.2 Function Documentation	105
21.11.2.1 tn_queue_create()	105

---



21.11.2.2	<a href="#">tn_queue_delete()</a>	106
21.11.2.3	<a href="#">tn_queue_send()</a>	106
21.11.2.4	<a href="#">tn_queue_send_polling()</a>	108
21.11.2.5	<a href="#">tn_queue_isend_polling()</a>	108
21.11.2.6	<a href="#">tn_queue_receive()</a>	109
21.11.2.7	<a href="#">tn_queue_receive_polling()</a>	109
21.11.2.8	<a href="#">tn_queue_ireceive_polling()</a>	110
21.11.2.9	<a href="#">tn_queue_free_items_cnt_get()</a>	110
21.11.2.10	<a href="#">tn_queue_used_items_cnt_get()</a>	110
21.11.2.11	<a href="#">tn_queue_eventgrp_connect()</a>	111
21.11.2.12	<a href="#">tn_queue_eventgrp_disconnect()</a>	111
21.12	<a href="#">core/tn_eventgrp.h File Reference</a>	111
21.12.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	111
21.12.2	<a href="#">Connecting an event group to other system objects</a>	112
21.12.3	<a href="#">Enumeration Type Documentation</a>	113
21.12.3.1	<a href="#">TN_EGrpWaitMode</a>	113
21.12.3.2	<a href="#">TN_EGrpOp</a>	114
21.12.3.3	<a href="#">TN_EGrpAttr</a>	114
21.12.4	<a href="#">Function Documentation</a>	115
21.12.4.1	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_create_wattr()</a>	115
21.12.4.2	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_create()</a>	115
21.12.4.3	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_delete()</a>	116
21.12.4.4	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_wait()</a>	116
21.12.4.5	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_wait_polling()</a>	117
21.12.4.6	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_await_polling()</a>	117
21.12.4.7	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_modify()</a>	118
21.12.4.8	<a href="#">tn_eventgrp_imodify()</a>	118
21.13	<a href="#">core/tn_fmем.h File Reference</a>	118
21.13.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	118
21.13.2	<a href="#">Macro Definition Documentation</a>	119
21.13.2.1	<a href="#">TN_FMEM_BUF_DEF</a>	119
21.13.3	<a href="#">Function Documentation</a>	120
21.13.3.1	<a href="#">tn_fmем_create()</a>	120
21.13.3.2	<a href="#">tn_fmем_delete()</a>	121
21.13.3.3	<a href="#">tn_fmем_get()</a>	121
21.13.3.4	<a href="#">tn_fmем_get_polling()</a>	122
21.13.3.5	<a href="#">tn_fmем_iget_polling()</a>	122
21.13.3.6	<a href="#">tn_fmем_release()</a>	122
21.13.3.7	<a href="#">tn_fmем_irelease()</a>	123
21.13.3.8	<a href="#">tn_fmем_free_blocks_cnt_get()</a>	123
21.13.3.9	<a href="#">tn_fmем_used_blocks_cnt_get()</a>	123
21.14	<a href="#">core/tn_list.h File Reference</a>	124

---

21.14.1 Detailed Description	124
21.15 core/tn_mutex.h File Reference	124
21.15.1 Detailed Description	124
21.15.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	125
21.15.2.1 TN_MutexProtocol	125
21.15.3 Function Documentation	126
21.15.3.1 tn_mutex_create()	126
21.15.3.2 tn_mutex_delete()	126
21.15.3.3 tn_mutex_lock()	126
21.15.3.4 tn_mutex_lock_polling()	127
21.15.3.5 tn_mutex_unlock()	127
21.16 core/tn_oldsymbols.h File Reference	128
21.16.1 Detailed Description	128
21.16.2 Macro Definition Documentation	131
21.16.2.1 MAKE_ALIG	131
21.16.2.2 TN_EVENT_ATTR_SINGLE	131
21.16.2.3 TN_EVENT_ATTR_MULTI	132
21.16.2.4 TN_EVENT_ATTR_CLR	132
21.16.2.5 tn_event_create	132
21.16.2.6 tn_event_delete	132
21.16.2.7 tn_event_wait	132
21.16.2.8 tn_event_wait_polling	133
21.16.2.9 tn_event_await	133
21.16.2.10 tn_event_set	133
21.16.2.11 tn_event_iset	133
21.16.2.12 tn_event_clear	133
21.16.2.13 tn_event_iclear	134
21.17 core/tn_sem.h File Reference	134
21.17.1 Detailed Description	134
21.17.2 Function Documentation	135
21.17.2.1 tn_sem_create()	135
21.17.2.2 tn_sem_delete()	135
21.17.2.3 tn_sem_signal()	135
21.17.2.4 tn_sem_await()	136
21.17.2.5 tn_sem_wait()	136
21.17.2.6 tn_sem_wait_polling()	136
21.17.2.7 tn_sem_await_polling()	137
21.18 core/tn_sys.h File Reference	137
21.18.1 Detailed Description	137
21.18.2 Macro Definition Documentation	138
21.18.2.1 TN_STACK_ARR_DEF	139
21.18.2.2 _TN_BUILD_CFG_ARCH_STRUCT_FILL	139

---

---

21.18.2.3 <code>_TN_BUILD_CFG_STRUCT_FILL</code> . . . . .	139
21.18.3 Typedef Documentation . . . . .	139
21.18.3.1 <code>TN_CBUUserTaskCreate</code> . . . . .	140
21.18.3.2 <code>TN_CBIdle</code> . . . . .	140
21.18.3.3 <code>TN_CBStackOverflow</code> . . . . .	140
21.18.3.4 <code>TN_CBDeadlock</code> . . . . .	141
21.18.4 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	141
21.18.4.1 <code>TN_StateFlag</code> . . . . .	141
21.18.4.2 <code>TN_Context</code> . . . . .	141
21.18.5 Function Documentation . . . . .	142
21.18.5.1 <code>tn_sys_start()</code> . . . . .	142
21.18.5.2 <code>tn_tick_int_processing()</code> . . . . .	142
21.18.5.3 <code>tn_sys_tslice_set()</code> . . . . .	143
21.18.5.4 <code>tn_sys_time_get()</code> . . . . .	143
21.18.5.5 <code>tn_callback_deadlock_set()</code> . . . . .	143
21.18.5.6 <code>tn_callback_stack_overflow_set()</code> . . . . .	144
21.18.5.7 <code>tn_sys_state_flags_get()</code> . . . . .	144
21.18.5.8 <code>tn_sys_context_get()</code> . . . . .	144
21.18.5.9 <code>tn_is_task_context()</code> . . . . .	144
21.18.5.10 <code>tn_is_isr_context()</code> . . . . .	144
21.18.5.11 <code>tn_cur_task_get()</code> . . . . .	145
21.18.5.12 <code>tn_cur_task_body_get()</code> . . . . .	145
21.18.5.13 <code>tn_sched_dis_save()</code> . . . . .	145
21.18.5.14 <code>tn_sched_restore()</code> . . . . .	145
21.18.5.15 <code>tn_callback_dyn_tick_set()</code> . . . . .	146
21.19 <code>core/tn_tasks.h</code> File Reference . . . . .	146
21.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	146
21.19.2 Task . . . . .	146
21.19.3 Task states . . . . .	146
21.19.4 Creating/starting tasks . . . . .	146
21.19.5 Stopping/deleting tasks . . . . .	146
21.19.6 Scheduling rules . . . . .	147
21.19.7 Idle task . . . . .	147
21.19.8 Enumeration Type Documentation . . . . .	148
21.19.8.1 <code>TN_TaskState</code> . . . . .	148
21.19.8.2 <code>TN_WaitReason</code> . . . . .	149
21.19.8.3 <code>TN_TaskCreateOpt</code> . . . . .	150
21.19.8.4 <code>TN_TaskExitOpt</code> . . . . .	150
21.19.9 Function Documentation . . . . .	150
21.19.9.1 <code>tn_task_create()</code> . . . . .	150
21.19.9.2 <code>tn_task_suspend()</code> . . . . .	151
21.19.9.3 <code>tn_task_resume()</code> . . . . .	152

---

21.19.9.4	<a href="#">tn_task_sleep()</a>	152
21.19.9.5	<a href="#">tn_task_wakeup()</a>	153
21.19.9.6	<a href="#">tn_task_iwakeup()</a>	153
21.19.9.7	<a href="#">tn_task_activate()</a>	153
21.19.9.8	<a href="#">tn_task_iactivate()</a>	154
21.19.9.9	<a href="#">tn_task_release_wait()</a>	154
21.19.9.10	<a href="#">tn_task_irelease_wait()</a>	154
21.19.9.11	<a href="#">tn_task_exit()</a>	155
21.19.9.12	<a href="#">tn_task_terminate()</a>	155
21.19.9.13	<a href="#">tn_task_delete()</a>	156
21.19.9.14	<a href="#">tn_task_state_get()</a>	156
21.19.9.15	<a href="#">tn_task_profiler_timing_get()</a>	156
21.19.9.16	<a href="#">tn_task_change_priority()</a>	157
21.20	<a href="#">core/tn_timer.h File Reference</a>	157
21.20.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	157
21.20.2	<a href="#">Implementation of static timers</a>	157
21.20.3	<a href="#">Typedef Documentation</a>	159
21.20.3.1	<a href="#">TN_TimerFunc</a>	159
21.20.3.2	<a href="#">TN_CBTickSchedule</a>	159
21.20.3.3	<a href="#">TN_CBTickCntGet</a>	160
21.20.4	<a href="#">Function Documentation</a>	160
21.20.4.1	<a href="#">tn_timer_create()</a>	160
21.20.4.2	<a href="#">tn_timer_delete()</a>	160
21.20.4.3	<a href="#">tn_timer_start()</a>	161
21.20.4.4	<a href="#">tn_timer_cancel()</a>	161
21.20.4.5	<a href="#">tn_timer_set_func()</a>	162
21.20.4.6	<a href="#">tn_timer_is_active()</a>	162
21.20.4.7	<a href="#">tn_timer_time_left()</a>	162
21.21	<a href="#">tn.h File Reference</a>	163
21.21.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	163
21.22	<a href="#">tn_app_check.c File Reference</a>	163
21.22.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	163
21.22.2	<a href="#">Function Documentation</a>	163
21.22.2.1	<a href="#">you_should_add_file__tn_app_check_c__to_the_project()</a>	163
21.23	<a href="#">tn_cfg_default.h File Reference</a>	163
21.23.1	<a href="#">Detailed Description</a>	163
21.23.2	<a href="#">Macro Definition Documentation</a>	165
21.23.2.1	<a href="#">TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG</a>	165
21.23.2.2	<a href="#">TN_PRIORITIES_CNT</a>	165
21.23.2.3	<a href="#">TN_CHECK_PARAM</a>	165
21.23.2.4	<a href="#">TN_DEBUG</a>	166
21.23.2.5	<a href="#">TN_OLD_TNKERNEL_NAMES</a>	166

---

---

21.23.2.6 TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT . . . . .	166
21.23.2.7 TN_TICK_LISTS_CNT . . . . .	166
21.23.2.8 TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG . . . . .	166
21.23.2.9 TN_PROFILER . . . . .	167
21.23.2.10 TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME . . . . .	167
21.23.2.11 TN_INIT_INTERRUPT_STACK_SPACE . . . . .	167
21.23.2.12 TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK . . . . .	167
21.23.2.13 TN_OLD_EVENT_API . . . . .	168
21.23.2.14 TN_MAX_INLINE . . . . .	168
21.23.2.15 TN_P24_SYS_IPL . . . . .	168

**Index****169**



# Chapter 1

## TNeo overview

TNeo is a compact and fast real-time kernel for embedded 32/16 bits microprocessors. It performs a preemptive priority-based scheduling.

TNeo was born as a thorough review and re-implementation of [TNKernel 2.7](#). The new kernel has well-formed code, [inherited bugs](#) are fixed as well as new features being added, it is well documented and tested carefully with unit-tests.

Currently it is available for the following architectures:

- Microchip: PIC32/PIC24/dsPIC
- ARM Cortex-M cores: Cortex-M0/M0+/M1/M3/M4/M4F

API is [changed somewhat](#), so it's not 100% compatible with TNKernel, hence the new name: TNeo.

TNeo is hosted at bitbucket: <http://bitbucket.org/dfrank/tneokernel>

Related pages:

- [Foreword](#)
- [Features](#)
- [Quick guide](#)
- [Time ticks](#)
- [Interrupts](#)
- [Building TNeo](#)
- [Architecture-specific details](#)
  - [PIC32 port details](#)
  - [PIC24/dsPIC port details](#)
  - [Cortex-M0/M0+/M3/M4/M4F port details](#)
- [Why reimplement TNKernel](#)
- [Differences from TNKernel API](#)
- [Unit tests](#)

- [Plans](#)
- [Contribution](#)
- [Changelog](#)
- [Thanks](#)
- [License](#)
- [Legend](#)

API reference:

- [System services](#)
- [Tasks](#)
- [Mutexes](#)
- [Semaphores](#)
- [Fixed-size memory blocks](#)
- [Event groups](#)
- [Data queues](#)
- [Timers](#)



# Chapter 2

## Foreword

Foreword.

This project was initially a fork of [PIC32 TNKernel port](#) by Anders Montonen. I don't like several design decisions of original TNKernel, as well as **many** of the implementation details, but Anders wants to keep his port as close to original TNKernel as possible. So I decided to fork it and have fun implementing what I want.

The more I get into how TNKernel works, the less I like its code. It appears as a very hastily-written project: there is a lot of code duplication and a lot of inconsistency, all of this leads to bugs. More, TNKernel is not documented well enough and there are no unit tests for it, so I decided to reimplement it almost completely. Refer to the page [Why reimplement TNKernel](#) for details.

I decided not to care too much about compatibility with original TNKernel API because I really don't like several API decisions, so, I actually had to choose new name for this project, in order to avoid confusion, hence "TNeo". Refer to the [Differences from TNKernel API](#) page for details.

Together with almost totally re-writing TNKernel, I've implemented detailed [unit tests](#) for it, to make sure I didn't break anything, and of course I've found several bugs in original TNKernel 2.7: refer to the section [Bugs of TNKernel 2.7](#). Unit tests are, of course, a "must-have" for the project like this; it's so strange bug original TNKernel seems untested.

Note that PIC32-dependent routines (such as context switch and so on) are originally implemented by Anders Montonen; I examined them in detail and changed several things which I believe should be implemented differently. Anders, great thanks for sharing your job.

Another existing PIC32 port, [the one by Alex Borisov](#), also affected my project a bit. In fact, I used to use Alex's port for a long time, but it has several concepts that I don't like, so I had to move eventually. Nevertheless, Alex's port has several nice ideas and solutions, so I didn't hesitate to take what I like from his port. Alex, thank you too.

And, of course, great thanks to the author of original TNKernel, Yuri Tiomkin. Although the implementation of TNKernel is far from perfect in my opinion, the ideas behind the implementation are generally really nice (that's why I decided to reimplement it instead of starting from scratch), and it was great entry point to the real-time kernels for me.

I would also like to thank my chiefs in the [ORION](#) company, Alexey Morozov and Alexey Gromov, for being flexible about my time.

For the full thanks list, refer to the page [Thanks](#).



## Chapter 3

# Features

TNeo has a complete set of common RTOS features plus some extras. Many features are optional, so that if you don't need them you can configure the kernel as you wish and probably save memory or improve speed.

### 3.1 Feature list

- [Tasks](#), or threads: the most common feature for which the kernel is written in the first place;
- [Mutexes](#): objects for shared resources protection.
  - **Recursive mutexes**: optionally, mutexes allow nested locking. Refer to the `#TN_MUTEX_REC` option for details;
  - **Mutex deadlock detection**: if deadlock occurs, the kernel can notify you about this problem by calling arbitrary function. Refer to the `#TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT` option for details.
- [Semaphores](#): objects for tasks synchronization;
- [Fixed-size memory blocks](#): simple and deterministic memory allocator;
- [Event groups](#): objects containing various event bits that tasks may set, clear and wait for;
  - [Event group connection](#): extremely useful feature when you need to wait, say, for messages from multiple queues, or for other set of different events.
- [Data queues](#): FIFO buffer of messages that tasks may send and receive;
- [Timers](#): a tool to ask the kernel to call arbitrary function at a particular time in the future. The callback approach provides ultimate flexibility.
- **Separate interrupt stack**: interrupts use separate stack, this approach saves a lot of RAM. Refer to the page [Interrupts](#) for details.
- **Software stack overflow check**: extremely useful feature for architectures without hardware stack pointer limit. Refer to the `#TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK` option for details.
- **Dynamic tick**: if there's nothing to do, don't even bother to manage system timer tick each fixed period of time. Refer to the page [Time ticks](#) for details.
- **Profiler**: allows you to know how much time each of your tasks was actually running, get maximum consecutive running time of it, and other relevant information. Refer to the option `#TN_PROFILER` and `struct #TN_TaskTiming` for details.



## Chapter 4

# Quick guide

This page contains quick guide on system startup and important implementation details.

### 4.1 Using TNeo in your application

The easiest way is to download version archive from [downloads page](#): it contains `bin` folder with library files for various platforms. These library files were built with default configuration file (`src/tn_cfg_default.h`, see the section [Configuration file](#)).

If you use MPLABX, it is probably better to add *library project* to your main project instead; library projects reside in the `<tnéo_path>/lib_project` directory.

In either case, all you need is the following:

- Add library file for appropriate platform to your project (or probably *library project* in case of MPLABX);
- Add C include path: `<tnéo_path>/src`;
- Copy default configuration file as current configuration file: `cp <tnéo_path>/src/tn_cfg_↵ default.h <tnéo_path>/src/tn_cfg.h` (for more information about configuration file and better ways to manage it, refer to the section [Configuration file](#))
- Add the file `<tnéo_path>/src/tn_app_check.c` to your application project (see `#TN_CHECK_↵ BUILD_CFG` for details on it).

That's all; you can use it in your project now. See below how to do this.

#### Attention

If you need to change the configuration, you can't just edit `tn_cfg.h` and keep using pre-built library file: you need to rebuild the library after editing `tn_cfg.h`. Refer to the page [Building TNeo](#) for details.

### 4.2 Time ticks

The kernel needs to calculate timeouts. There are two schemes available: *static tick* and *dynamic tick*. For a quick guide, it's quite enough to just read about static tick, so, for the details on it, refer to the section [Static tick](#) and then return back here.

## 4.3 Starting the kernel

### 4.3.0.1 Quick guide on startup process

- You allocate arrays for idle task stack and interrupt stack, there is a convenience macro `TN_STACK_ARR_DEF()` for that. It is good idea to consult the `#TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE` to determine stack sizes (see example below).
- You provide callback function like `void init_task_create(void) { ... }`, in which at least one (and typically just one) your own task should be created and activated. This task should perform application initialization and create all the rest of tasks. See details in `TN_CBUserTaskCreate()`.
- You provide idle callback function to be called periodically from idle task. It's quite fine to leave it empty.
- In the `main()` you should:
  - disable *system interrupts* by calling `tn_arch_int_dis()`;
  - perform some essential CPU configuration, such as oscillator settings and similar things.
  - setup *system timer* interrupt (from which `tn_tick_int_processing()` gets called)
  - call `tn_sys_start()` providing all necessary information: pointers to stacks, their sizes and your callback functions.
- Kernel acts as follows:
  - performs all necessary housekeeping;
  - creates idle task;
  - calls your `TN_CBUserTaskCreate()` callback, in which your initial task is created with `#TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START` option;
  - performs first context switch (to your task with highest priority).
- At this point, system operates normally: your initial task gets executed and you can call whatever system services you need. Typically, your initial task acts then as follows:
  - Perform initialization of various on-board peripherals (displays, flash memory chips, or whatever);
  - Initialize software modules used by application;
  - Create all the rest of your tasks (since everything is initialized already so that they can proceed with their job);
  - Eventually, perform its primary job (the job for which task was created at all).

### 4.3.0.2 Basic example for PIC32

This example project can be found in the TNeo repository, in the `examples/basic/arch/pic32` directory.

#### Attention

Before trying to build examples, please read [Building TNeo](#) page carefully: you need to copy configuration file in the `tneo` directory to build it. Each example has `tn_cfg_appl.h` file, and you should either create a symbolic link to this file from `tneo/src/tn_cfg.h` or just copy this file as `tneo/src/tn_cfg.h`.

```

/**
 * TNeo PIC32 basic example
 */
/*****
 * INCLUDED FILES
 *****/
#include <xc.h>
#include <plib.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include "tn.h"
/*****
 * PIC32 HARDWARE CONFIGURATION
 *****/
#pragma config FNOSC = PRIPLL // Oscillator Selection
#pragma config FPLLIDIV = DIV_4 // PLL Input Divider (PIC32 Starter Kit: use divide by 2 only)
#pragma config FPLLMUL = MUL_20 // PLL Multiplier
#pragma config FPLLLODIV = DIV_1 // PLL Output Divider
#pragma config FPBDIV = DIV_2 // Peripheral Clock divisor
#pragma config FWDTEN = OFF // Watchdog Timer
#pragma config WDTPS = PS1 // Watchdog Timer Postscale
#pragma config FCKSM = CSDCMD // Clock Switching & Fail Safe Clock Monitor
#pragma config OSCIOFNC = OFF // CLKO Enable
#pragma config POSCMOD = HS // Primary Oscillator
#pragma config IESO = OFF // Internal/External Switch-over
#pragma config FSOCEN = OFF // Secondary Oscillator Enable
#pragma config CP = OFF // Code Protect
#pragma config BWP = OFF // Boot Flash Write Protect
#pragma config PWP = OFF // Program Flash Write Protect
#pragma config ICESEL = ICS_PGx2 // ICE/ICD Comm Channel Select
#pragma config DEBUG = OFF // Debugger Disabled for Starter Kit
/*****
 * MACROS
 *****/
/-- instruction that causes debugger to halt
#define PIC32_SOFTWARE_BREAK() __asm__ volatile ("sdbbp 0")
/-- system frequency
#define SYS_FREQ 8000000UL
/-- peripheral bus frequency
#define PB_FREQ 40000000UL
/-- kernel ticks (system timer) frequency
#define SYS_TMR_FREQ 1000
/-- system timer prescaler
#define SYS_TMR_PRESCALER T5_PS_1_8
#define SYS_TMR_PRESCALER_VALUE 8
/-- system timer period (auto-calculated)
#define SYS_TMR_PERIOD \
(PB_FREQ / SYS_TMR_PRESCALER_VALUE / SYS_TMR_FREQ)
/-- idle task stack size, in words
#define IDLE_TASK_STACK_SIZE (TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE + 32)
/-- interrupt stack size, in words
#define INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE (TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE + 64)
/-- stack sizes of user tasks
#define TASK_A_STK_SIZE (TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE + 96)
#define TASK_B_STK_SIZE (TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE + 96)
#define TASK_C_STK_SIZE (TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE + 96)
/-- user task priorities
#define TASK_A_PRIORITY 7
#define TASK_B_PRIORITY 6
#define TASK_C_PRIORITY 5
/*****
 * DATA
 *****/
/-- Allocate arrays for stacks: stack for idle task
// and for interrupts are the requirement of the kernel;
// others are application-dependent.
//
// We use convenience macro TN_STACK_ARR_DEF() for that.
TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(idle_task_stack, IDLE_TASK_STACK_SIZE);
TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(interrupt_stack, INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE);
TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(task_a_stack, TASK_A_STK_SIZE);
TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(task_b_stack, TASK_B_STK_SIZE);
TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(task_c_stack, TASK_C_STK_SIZE);
/-- task structures
struct TN_Task task_a = {};
struct TN_Task task_b = {};
struct TN_Task task_c = {};
/*****
 * ISRs
 *****/

/**
 * system timer ISR
 */
tn_p32_soft_isr(_TIMER_5_VECTOR)
{
    INTClearFlag(INT_T5);
    tn_tick_int_processing();
}

```

```

}
/*****
 *   FUNCTIONS
 *****/
void appl_init(void);
void task_a_body(void *par)
{
    //-- this is a first created application task, so it needs to perform
    // all the application initialization.
    appl_init();
    //-- and then, let's get to the primary job of the task
    // (job for which task was created at all)
    for(;;)
    {
        mPORTEToggleBits(BIT_0);
        tn_task_sleep(500);
    }
}
void task_b_body(void *par)
{
    for(;;)
    {
        mPORTEToggleBits(BIT_1);
        tn_task_sleep(1000);
    }
}
void task_c_body(void *par)
{
    for(;;)
    {
        mPORTEToggleBits(BIT_2);
        tn_task_sleep(1500);
    }
}

/**
 * Hardware init: called from main() with interrupts disabled
 */
void hw_init(void)
{
    SYSTEMConfig(SYS_FREQ, SYS_CFG_WAIT_STATES | SYS_CFG_PCACHE);
    //turn off ADC function for all pins
    AD1PCFG = 0xffffffff;
    //-- enable timer5 interrupt
    OpenTimer5((0
                | T5_ON
                | T5_IDLE_STOP
                | SYS_TMR_PRESCALER
                | T5_SOURCE_INT
                ),
               (SYS_TMR_PERIOD - 1)
               );
    //-- set timer5 interrupt priority to 2, enable it
    INTSetVectorPriority(INT_TIMER_5_VECTOR, INT_PRIORITY_LEVEL_2);
    INTSetVectorSubPriority(INT_TIMER_5_VECTOR, INT_SUB_PRIORITY_LEVEL_0);
    INTClearFlag(INT_T5);
    INTEnable(INT_T5, INT_ENABLED);
    //-- enable multi-vectored interrupt mode
    INTConfigureSystem(INT_SYSTEM_CONFIG_MULT_VECTOR);
}

/**
 * Application init: called from the first created application task
 */
void appl_init(void)
{
    //-- configure LED port pins
    mPORTESetPinsDigitalOut(BIT_0 | BIT_1 | BIT_2);
    mPORTEClearBits(BIT_0 | BIT_1 | BIT_2);
    //-- initialize various on-board peripherals, such as
    // flash memory, displays, etc.
    // (in this sample project there's nothing to init)
    //-- initialize various program modules
    // (in this sample project there's nothing to init)
    //-- create all the rest application tasks
    tn_task_create(
        &task_b,
        task_b_body,
        TASK_B_PRIORITY,
        task_b_stack,
        TASK_B_STK_SIZE,
        NULL,
        (TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START)
    );
    tn_task_create(
        &task_c,
        task_c_body,

```



```

        TASK_C_PRIORITY,
        task_c_stack,
        TASK_C_STK_SIZE,
        NULL,
        (TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START)
    );
}
//-- idle callback that is called periodically from idle task
void idle_task_callback (void)
{
}
//-- create first application task(s)
void init_task_create(void)
{
    //-- task A performs complete application initialization,
    // it's the first created application task
    tn_task_create(
        &task_a,                //-- task structure
        task_a_body,           //-- task body function
        TASK_A_PRIORITY,       //-- task priority
        task_a_stack,          //-- task stack
        TASK_A_STK_SIZE,       //-- task stack size (in words)
        NULL,                  //-- task function parameter
        TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START //-- creation option
    );
}
int32_t main(void)
{
#ifdef PIC32_STARTER_KIT
    /*The JTAG is on by default on POR. A PIC32 Starter Kit uses the JTAG, but
    for other debug tool use, like ICD 3 and Real ICE, the JTAG should be off
    to free up the JTAG I/O */
    DDPCONbits.JTAGEN = 0;
#endif
    //-- unconditionally disable interrupts
    tn_arch_int_dis();
    //-- init hardware
    hw_init();
    //-- call to tn_sys_start() never returns
    tn_sys_start(
        idle_task_stack,
        IDLE_TASK_STACK_SIZE,
        interrupt_stack,
        INTERRUPT_STACK_SIZE,
        init_task_create,
        idle_task_callback
    );
    //-- unreachable
    return 1;
}
void __attribute__((naked, nomips16, noreturn)) _general_exception_handler(void)
{
    PIC32_SOFTWARE_BREAK();
    for (;;) ;
}

```

## 4.4 Round-robin scheduling

TNKernel has the ability to make round robin scheduling for tasks with identical priority. By default, round robin scheduling is turned off for all priorities. To enable round robin scheduling for tasks on certain priority level and to set time slices for these priority, user must call the `tn_sys_tslice_set()` function. The time slice value is the same for all tasks with identical priority but may be different for each priority level. If the round robin scheduling is enabled, every system time tick interrupt increments the currently running task time slice counter. When the time slice interval is completed, the task is placed at the tail of the ready to run queue of its priority level (this queue contains tasks in the `RUNNABLE` state) and the time slice counter is cleared. Then the task may be preempted by tasks of higher or equal priority.

In most cases, there is no reason to enable round robin scheduling. For applications running multiple copies of the same code, however, (GUI windows, etc), round robin scheduling is an acceptable solution.

### Attention

Round-robin is not supported in [Dynamic tick](#) mode.



## Chapter 5

# Time ticks

The kernel needs to calculate timeouts. There are two schemes available: *static tick* and *dynamic tick*.

### 5.1 Static tick

Static tick is the easiest way to implement timeouts: there should be just some kind of hardware timer that generates interrupts periodically. Throughout this text, this timer is referred to as *system timer*. The period of this timer is determined by user (typically 1 ms, but user is free to set different value). In the ISR for this timer, it is only necessary to call the `tn_tick_int_processing()` function:

```
/-- example for PIC32, hardware timer 5 interrupt:
tn_p32_soft_isr(_TIMER_5_VECTOR)
{
    INTClearFlag(INT_T5);
    tn_tick_int_processing();
}
```

But for some applications that spend a lot of time doing nothing this could be far from perfect: instead of being constantly in the power-saving mode while there's nothing to do, the CPU needs to wake up regularly. So, *dynamic tick* scheme was implemented:

### 5.2 Dynamic tick

The general idea is that there should be no useless calls to `tn_tick_int_processing()`. If the kernel needs to wake up after 100 system ticks, then, `tn_tick_int_processing()` should be called exactly after 100 periods of system tick (but external asynchronous events still can happen and re-schedule that, of course).

To this end, the kernel should be able to communicate with the application:

- To schedule next call to `tn_tick_int_processing()` after N ticks;
- To ask what time is now (i.e. get current system ticks count)

To use dynamic tick, turn the option `#TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` to 1.

Then, a couple of callback prototypes becomes available:

- `#TN_CBTickSchedule;`
- `#TN_CBTickCntGet.`

And you must provide these callbacks to `#tn_callback_dyn_tick_set()` **before** starting the system (i.e. before calling `#tn_sys_start()`)

#### Attention

In dynamic tick mode, `round-robin` is not yet supported.



## Chapter 6

# Interrupts

### 6.1 Interrupt stack

TNeo provides a separate stack for interrupt handlers. This approach could save a lot of RAM: interrupt can happen at any moment of time, and if there's no separate interrupt stack, then each task should have enough stack space for the worse case of interrupt nesting.

Assume application's ISRs take max 64 words ( $64 * 4 = 256$  bytes on PIC32) and application has 4 tasks (plus one idle task). Then, each of 5 tasks must have 64 words for interrupts:  $64 * 5 * 4 = 1280$  bytes of RAM just for 64 words for ISR.

With separate stack for interrupts, these 64 words should be allocated just once. Interrupt stack array should be given to `#tn_sys_start()`. For additional information, refer to the section [Starting the kernel](#).

The way a separate interrupt stack is implemented is architecture-specific, as well as the way to define an ISR: some platforms require kernel-provided macro for that, some don't. Refer to the section for particular architecture:

- [PIC32 interrupts](#),
- [PIC24/dsPIC interrupts](#).
- [Cortex-M interrupts](#).

### 6.2 Interrupt types

On some platforms (namely, on PIC24/dsPIC), there are two types of interrupts: *system interrupts* and *user interrupts*. Other platforms have *system interrupts* only. Kernel services are allowed to call only from *system interrupts*, and interrupt-related kernel services (`tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis()`, `tn_arch_sr_restore()`, `_tn_arch_inside_isr()`, etc) affect **only system interrupts**. Say, if `_tn_arch_inside_isr()` is called from *user interrupt*, it returns 0.

Particular platform might have additional constraints for each of these interrupt types, refer to the details of each supported platform for details.



## Chapter 7

# Building TNeo

Some notes on building the project.

Note: you don't *have* to build TNeo to use it. If you want to just use pre-built library (with default configuration), refer to the section [Using TNeo in your application](#).

### 7.1 Configuration file

TNeo is intended to be built as a library, separately from main project (although nothing prevents you from bundling things together, if you want to).

There are various options available which affects API and behavior of the kernel. But these options are specific for particular project, and aren't related to the kernel itself, so we need to keep them separately.

To this end, file `tn.h` (the main kernel header file) includes `tn_cfg.h`, which isn't included in the repository (even more, it is added to `.hgignore` list actually). Instead, default configuration file `tn_cfg_default.h` is provided, and when you just cloned the repository, you might want to copy it as `tn_cfg.h`. Or even better, if your filesystem supports symbolic links, copy it somewhere to your main project's directory (so that you can add it to your VCS there), and create symlink to it named `tn_cfg.h` in the TNeo source directory, like this:

```
$ cd /path/to/tneo/src
$ cp ./tn_cfg_default.h /path/to/main/project/lib_cfg/tn_cfg.h
$ ln -s /path/to/main/project/lib_cfg/tn_cfg.h ./tn_cfg.h
```

Default configuration file contains detailed comments, so you can read them and configure behavior as you like.

### 7.2 Makefile or library projects

If you need to build TNeo with some non-default configuration, the easiest way is to use ready-made Makefile or library project.

## 7.2.1 Makefile

It is tested only in Unix-like environment, so that you can't use makefile to build the kernel with Keil Realview or IAR. For Keil Realview or IAR, use library project (see the section below).

There are two makefiles available: `Makefile-all-arch` and `Makefile`.

The first one is used to build all possible targets at once, so it is more for the kernel developer than for kernel user. The second one is used to build the kernel for some particular architecture, and it takes two params: `TN_ARCH` and `TN_COMPILER`.

Valid values for `TN_ARCH` are:

- `cortex_m0` - for Cortex-M0 architecture,
- `cortex_m0plus` - for Cortex-M0+ architecture,
- `cortex_m1` - for Cortex-M1 architecture,
- `cortex_m3` - for Cortex-M3 architecture,
- `cortex_m4` - for Cortex-M4 architecture,
- `cortex_m4f` - for Cortex-M4F architecture,
- `pic32mx` - for PIC32MX architecture,
- `pic24_dspic_noeds` - for PIC24/dsPIC architecture without EDS (Extended Data Space),
- `pic24_dspic_eds` - for PIC24/dsPIC architecture with EDS.

Valid values for `TN_COMPILER` depend on architecture. For Cortex-M series, they are:

- `arm-none-eabi-gcc` (you need [GNU ARM Embedded toolchain](#))
- `clang` (you need [LLVM clang](#))

For PIC32, just one value is valid:

- `xc32` (you need [Microchip XC32 compiler](#))

For PIC24/dsPIC, just one value is valid:

- `xc16` (you need [Microchip XC16 compiler](#))

Example invocation (from the TNeo's root directory) :

```
$ make TN_ARCH=cortex_m3 TN_COMPILER=arm-none-eabi-gcc
```

As a result, there will be archive library file `bin/cortex_m3/arm-none-eabi-gcc/tneo_cortex_m3↵_arm-none-eabi-gcc.a`



## 7.2.2 Library project

In the root of TNeo repository, there is a directory `lib_project` which contains ready-made projects for various platforms. You may use it for building library, and then use resulting library file in your project.

For MPLABX projects, there are *library projects*, so that you even don't need to build a library: just add this *library project* to your main project, and MPLABX will do all the work for you. You can change `tn_cfg.h` file "on-the-fly" then. Other IDEs don't offer such a luxuries, so you need to build library file as a separate step.

## 7.3 Building manually

If you want to create library project yourself (say, in some different IDE, or anything), or if you want to build TNeo as a direct part of your project, there are some generic requirements (there might be additional architecture-dependent requirements, see links below):

- **Core sources:** add all `.c` files from `src/core` directory to the project.
- **C99:** TNeo uses some features of C99, such as `static inline` functions and variable declarations not at the start of a compound statement. So, C99 is a requirement.
- **C Include directories** (relative to the root of the repository) :
  - `src`
  - `src/core`
  - `src/core/internal`
  - `src/arch`
- **Assembler preprocessor Include directories** (relative to the root of the repository) :
  - `src`
  - `src/core`
- **.S files preprocessed by C preprocessor:** This is probably more arch-dependent requirement than a generic one, but actually `.S` files for all supported architectures need to be preprocessed, so it is specified here. On most platforms, it works "out-of-the-box", on some others, you need to perform additional steps for it: in these cases, necessary steps explained in the "building" section for the appropriate architecture, see links below.
- **Isolate each function in a section** Not a requirement, but recommendation: for embedded designs, it is usually a good idea to isolate each function in a section, so that in your application you can set linker option like "remove unused sections", and save notable amount of flash memory.

For arch-dependent information on building TNeo, please refer to the appropriate section:

- [Building for PIC24/dsPIC](#)
- [Building for PIC32](#)
- [Building for Cortex-M0/M1/M3/M4/M4F](#)



## Chapter 8

# Architecture-specific details

Architecture-specific details

### 8.1 PIC32 port details

#### 8.1.1 Context switch

The context switch is implemented using the core software 0 interrupt (CS0), which is configured by the kernel to the lowest priority (1). This interrupt is handled completely by the kernel, application should never touch it.

The interrupt priority level 1 should not be configured to use shadow register sets.

Multi-vectored interrupt mode should be enabled.

#### Attention

if tneo is built as a separate library (which is typically the case), then the file `src/arch/pic32/tn_↵arch_pic32_int_vec1.S` must be included in the main project itself, in order to dispatch vector1 (core software interrupt 0) correctly. Do note that if we include this file in the TNeo library project, it doesn't work for vector, unfortunately.

If you forgot to include this file, you got an error on the link step, like this:

```
undefined reference to `_you_should_add_file__tn_arch_pic32_int_vec1_s__to_the_project'
```

Which is much more informative than if you just get to `_DefaultInterrupt` when it's time to switch context.

#### 8.1.2 Interrupts

For generic information about interrupts in TNeo, refer to the page [Interrupts](#).

PIC32 port has *system interrupts* only, there are no *user interrupts*.

PIC32 port supports nested interrupts. The kernel provides C-language macros for calling C-language interrupt service routines, which can use either MIPS32 or MIPS16e mode. Both software and shadow register interrupt context saving is supported. Usage is as follows:

```
/* Timer 1 interrupt handler using software interrupt context saving */
tn_p32_soft_isr(_TIMER_1_VECTOR)
{
    /* here is your ISR code, including clearing of interrupt flag, and so on */
}
```

```

}
/* High-priority UART interrupt handler using shadow register set */
tn_p32_srs_isr(_UART_1_VECTOR)
{
    /* here is your ISR code, including clearing of interrupt flag, and so on */
}

```

In spite of the fact that the kernel provides separate stack for interrupt, this isn't a mandatory on PIC32: you're able to define your ISR in a standard way, making it use stack of interrupted task and work a bit faster. Like this:

```

void __ISR(_TIMER_1_VECTOR) timer_1_isr(void)
{
    /* here is your ISR code, including clearing of interrupt flag, and so on */
}

```

There is always a tradeoff. There are **no additional constraints** on ISR defined without kernel-provided macro: in either ISR, you can call the same set of kernel services.

When you make a decision on whether particular ISR should use separate stack, consider the following:

- When ISR is defined in a standard way, and no function is called from that ISR, only necessary registers are saved on stack. If you have such an ISR (that doesn't call any function), and this ISR should work very fast, consider using standard way instead of kernel-provided macro.
- When ISR is defined in a standard way, but it calls any function and doesn't use shadow register set, compiler saves (almost) full context **on the task's stack**, because it doesn't know which registers are used inside the function. In this case, it usually makes more sense to use kernel-provided macro (see below).
- Kernel-provided interrupt macros switch stack pointer between interrupt stack and task stack automatically, it takes additional time: e.g. on PIC32 it's about 20 cycles.
- Kernel-provided interrupt macro that doesn't use shadow register set always saves (almost) full context **on the interrupt stack**, independently of whether any function is called from an ISR.
- Kernel-provided interrupt macro that uses shadow register set saves a little amount of registers **on the interrupt stack**.

### 8.1.3 Building

For generic information on building TNeo, refer to the page [Building TNeo](#).

MPLABX project for PIC32 port resides in the `lib_project/pic32/tneo_pic32.X` directory. This is a *library project* in terms of MPLABX, so if you use MPLABX you can easily add it to your application project by right-clicking `Libraries` -> `Add Library Project` ... Alternatively, of course you can just build it and use resulting `tneo_pic32.X.a` file in whatever way you like.

If you want to build TNeo manually, refer to the section [Building manually](#) for generic notes about it, and there is a couple of arch-dependent sources you need to add to the project:

- `src/arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32.c`
- `src/arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32mx_xc32.S`

#### Attention

There is one more file: `tn_arch_pic32_int_vec1.S`, which should be included **in your application project** to make things work. It is needed to dispatch vector1 (Core Software Interrupt 0) correctly.

## 8.2 PIC24/dsPIC port details

### 8.2.1 Context switch

The context switch is implemented using the external interrupt 0 (INT0). It is handled completely by the kernel, application should never touch it.

### 8.2.2 Interrupts

For generic information about interrupts in TNeo, refer to the page [Interrupts](#).

PIC24/dsPIC TNeo port supports nested interrupts. It allows to specify the range of *system interrupt priorities*. Refer to the subsection [Interrupt types](#) for details on what is *system interrupt*.

System interrupts use separate interrupt stack instead of the task's stack. This approach saves a lot of RAM.

The range is specified by just a single number: #TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL, which represents maximum *system interrupt priority*. Here is a list of available priorities and their characteristics:

- priorities [1 .. #TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL]:
  - Kernel services **are** allowed to call;
  - The macro `tn_p24_soft_isr()` **must** be used.
  - Separate interrupt stack is used by ISR;
  - Interrupts of these priorities get disabled for short periods of time when modifying critical kernel data (for about 100 cycles or the like).
- priorities [(#TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL + 1) .. 6]:
  - Kernel services **are not** allowed to call;
  - The macro `tn_p24_soft_isr()` **must not** be used.
  - Task's stack is used by ISR;
  - Interrupts of these priorities are not disabled when modifying critical kernel data, but they are disabled for 4..8 cycles by `disi` instruction when entering/exiting system ISR: we need to safely modify SP and SPLIM.
- priority 7:
  - Kernel services **are not** allowed to call;
  - The macro `tn_p24_soft_isr()` **must not** be used.
  - Task's stack is used by ISR;
  - Interrupts of these priorities are never disabled by the kernel (note that `disi` instruction leaves interrupts of priority 7 enabled).

The kernel provides C-language macro for calling C-language **system** interrupt service routines.

Usage is as follows:

```
/*
 * Timer 1 interrupt handler using software interrupt context saving,
 * PSV is handled automatically:
 */
tn_p24_soft_isr(_T1Interrupt, auto_psv)
{
    //-- clear interrupt flag
    IFS0bits.T1IF = 0;
    //-- do something useful
}
```

#### Attention

do **not** use this macro for non-system interrupt (that is, for interrupt of priority higher than #TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL). Use standard way to define it. If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is on, kernel checks it: if you violate this rule, debugger will be halted by the kernel when entering ISR. In release build, CPU is just reset.

### 8.2.3 Atomic access to the structure bit field

The problem with PIC24/dsPIC is that when we write something like:

```
IPC0bits.INT0IP = 0x05;
```

We actually have read-modify-write sequence which can be interrupted, so that resulting data could be corrupted. PIC24/dsPIC port provides several macros that offer atomic access to the structure bit field.

The kernel would not probably provide that kind of functionality, but TNeo itself needs it, so, it is made public so that application can use it too.

Refer to the page [Atomic bit-field access macros](#) for details.

### 8.2.4 Building

For generic information on building TNeo, refer to the page [Building TNeo](#).

MPLABX project for PIC24/dsPIC port resides in the `lib_project/pic24_dspic/tneo_pic24_↔dspic.X` directory. This is a *library project* in terms of MPLABX, so if you use MPLABX you can easily add it to your main project by right-clicking `Libraries` -> `Add Library Project` ....

Alternatively, of course you can just build it and use resulting `.a` file in whatever way you like.

#### Attention

there are two configurations of this project: `eds` and `no_eds`, for devices with and without extended data space, respectively. When you add library project to your application project, you should select correct configuration for your device; otherwise, you get "undefined reference" errors at linker step.

If you want to build TNeo manually, refer to the section [Building manually](#) for generic notes about it, and additionally you should add arch-dependent sources: all `.c` and `.S` files from `src/arch/pic24_dspic`

## 8.3 Cortex-M0/M0+/M3/M4/M4F port details

### 8.3.1 Context switch

The context switch is implemented in a standard for Cortex-M CPUs way: the PendSV exception. SVC exception is used for `_tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave()`. These two exceptions are configured by the kernel to the lowest priority.

### 8.3.2 Interrupts

For generic information about interrupts in TNeo, refer to the page [Interrupts](#).

Cortex-M port has *system interrupts* only, there are no *user interrupts*.

Interrupts use separate interrupt stack, i.e. MSP (Main Stack Pointer). Tasks use PSP (Process Stack Pointer).

There are no constraints on ISRs: no special macros for ISR definition, or whatever. This is because Cortex-M processors are designed with OS applications in mind, so a number of features are available to make OS implementation easier and make OS operations more efficient.

### 8.3.3 Building

For generic information on building TNeo, refer to the page [Building TNeo](#).

There are many environments for building for Cortex-M CPUs (Keil, Eclipse, CoCoX), all available projects reside in `lib_project/cortex_m` directory. They usually are pretty enough if you want to just build the kernel with non-default configuration.

If, however, you want to build it not using provided project, refer to the section [Building manually](#) for generic notes about it, and additionally you should add arch-dependent sources: all `.c` and `.S` files from `src/arch/cortex_`

There are some additional tips depending on the build environment:

#### Keil 5, ARMCC compiler

To satisfy [building requirements](#), a couple of actions needed:

- C99 is off by default. In project options, C/C++ tab, check "C99 Mode" checkbox.
- Assembler files (`.S`) aren't preprocessed by default, so, in project options, Asm tab, "Misc Controls" field, type the following: `--cpreproc`

#### Keil 5, GCC compiler

Unfortunately, when GCC toolchain is used from Keil uVision IDE, for `.S` files it calls `arm-none-eabi-as`, which does not call C preprocessor.

Instead, `arm-none-eabi-gcc` should be used, but unfortunately I was unable to make Keil uVision issue `arm-none-eabi-gcc` for `.S` files, the only way to use GCC toolchain in Keil uVision that I'm aware of is to preprocess the file manually, like that:

```
cpp -P -undef tn_arch_cortex_m.S \
    -D __GNUC__ -D __ARM_ARCH -D __ARM_ARCH_7M__ \
    -I ../../ -I ../../core \
    > tn_arch_cortex_m3_gcc.s
```

(this example is for Cortex-M3, you may check the file `tn_arch_detect.h` to see what should you define instead of `__ARM_ARCH_7M__` for other cores)

And then, add the output file `tn_arch_cortex_m3_gcc.s` to the project instead of `tn_arch_cortex_`





## Chapter 9

# Why reimplement TNKernel

Explanation of essential TNKernel problems as well as several examples of poor implementation.

### 9.1 Essential problems of TNKernel

- The most essential problem is that TNKernel is a very hastily-written project. Several concepts are just poorly thought out, others are poorly implemented: there is a lot of code duplication and inconsistency;
- It is untested: there are no unit tests for the kernel, this is not acceptable for the project like real-time kernel;

As a result of the two above, the kernel is buggy. And even more, the kernel is really **hard to maintain** because of inconsistency, so when we add new features or change something, we are likely to add new bugs as well.

- It is unsupported. I've written to the Yuri Tiomkin about [troubles with MAKE\\_ALIG\(\) macro](#) as well as about bugs in the kernel, my messages were just ignored;
- People are unable to [contribute to the kernel](#). There is even no some kind of main repository: there's just an archive with source code published on the website. When someone wants to contribute, he or she has no way to do this but to write to Yuri, but, as I've already mentioned, messages like this are ignored. So, eventually people end up maintaining their own modification of TNKernel. Rest assured this will never happen with TNeo: even if some day I completely stop maintaining the kernel, I'll transfer ownership of the repository to someone who is interested in maintaining it.
- Documentation is far from perfect and it lives separately of the project itself: latest kernel version at the moment is 2.7 (published at 2013), but latest documentation is for 2.3 (published at 2006).

### 9.2 Examples of poor implementation

#### 9.2.1 One entry point, one exit point

The most common example that happens across all TNKernel sources is code like the following:

```
int my_function(void)
{
    tn_disable_interrupt();
    //-- do something
    if (error()){
        //-- do something
        tn_enable_interrupt();
    }
}
```

```

    return ERROR;
}
/-- do something
tn_enable_interrupt();
return SUCCESS;
}

```

If you have multiple `return` statements or, even more, if you have to perform some action before `return` (`tn_enable_interrupt()` in the example above), it's great job for `goto`:

```

int my_function(void)
{
    int rc = SUCCESS;
    tn_disable_interrupt();
    /-- do something
    if (error()){
        /-- do something
        rc = ERROR;
        goto out;
    }
    /-- do something
out:
    tn_enable_interrupt();
    return rc;
}

```

I understand there are a lot of people that don't agree with me on this (mostly because they religiously believe that `goto` is unconditionally evil), but anyway I decided to explain it. And, let's go further:

While multiple `goto`-s to single label are better than multiple `return` statements, it becomes less useful as we get to something more complicated. Imagine we need to perform some checks *before* disabling interrupts, and perform some other checks *after* disabling them. Then, we have to create two labels, like that:

```

int my_function(void)
{
    int rc = SUCCESS;
    if (error1()){
        rc = ERROR1;
        goto out;
    }
    tn_disable_interrupt();
    if (error2()){
        rc = ERROR2;
        goto out_ei;
    }
    if (error3()){
        rc = ERROR3;
        goto out_ei;
    }
    /-- perform job
out_ei:
    tn_enable_interrupt();
out:
    return rc;
}

```

For each error handling, we should specify the label explicitly, and it's easy to mix labels up, especially if we add some new case to check in the future. So, I believe this approach is a superior:

```

int my_function(void)
{
    int rc = SUCCESS;
    if (error1()){
        rc = ERROR1;
    } else {
        tn_disable_interrupt();
        if (error2()){
            rc = ERROR2;
        } else if (error3()){
            rc = ERROR3;
        } else {
            /-- perform job
        }
        tn_enable_interrupt();
    }
    return rc;
}

```

Then, for each new error handling, we should just add new `else if` block, and there's no need to care where to go if error happened. Let the compiler do the branching job for you. More, this code looks more compact.

Needless to say, I already found such bug in original TNKernel 2.7 code. The function `tn_sys_tslice_ticks()` looks as follows:

```
int tn_sys_tslice_ticks(int priority, int value)
{
    TN_INTSAVE_DATA
    TN_CHECK_NON_INT_CONTEXT
    tn_disable_interrupt();
    if(priority <= 0 || priority >= TN_NUM_PRIORITY-1 ||
        value < 0 || value > MAX_TIME_SLICE)
        return TERR_WRONG_PARAM;
    tn_tslice_ticks[priority] = value;
    tn_enable_interrupt();
    return TERR_NO_ERR;
}
```

If you look closely, you can see that if wrong params were given, `#TERR_WRONG_PARAM` is returned, and **interrupts remain disabled**. If we follow the *one entry point, one exit point* rule, this bug is much less likely to happen.

### 9.2.2 Don't repeat yourself

Original TNKernel 2.7 code has **a lot** of code duplication. So many similar things are done in several places just by copy-pasting the code.

- If we have similar functions (like, `tn_queue_send()`, `tn_queue_send_polling()` and `tn_queue_isend_polling()`), the implementation is just copy-pasted, there's no effort to generalize things.
- Mutexes have complicated algorithms for task priorities. It is implemented in inconsistent, messy manner, which leads to bugs (refer to [Bugs of TNKernel 2.7](#))
- Transitions between task states are done, again, in inconsistent copy-pasting manner. When we need to move task from, say, `RUNNABLE` state to the `WAIT` state, it's not enough to just clear one flag and set another one: we also need to remove it from whatever run queue the task is contained, probably find next task to run, then set reason of waiting, probably add to wait queue, set up timeout if specified, etc. In original TNKernel 2.7, there's no general mechanism to do this.

Meanwhile, the correct way is to create three functions for each state:

- to set the state;
- to clear the state;
- to test if the state active.

And then, when we need to move task from one state to another, we typically should just call two functions: one for clearing current state, and one for setting a new one. It **is** consistent, and of course this approach is used in TNeo.

As a result of the violation of the rule *Don't repeat yourself*, when we need to change something, we need to change it in several places. Needless to say, it is very error-prone practice, and of course there are bugs in original TNKernel because of that (refer to [Bugs of TNKernel 2.7](#)).

### 9.2.3 Macros that return from function

TNKernel uses architecture-dependent macros like `TN_CHECK_NON_INT_CONTEXT`. This macro checks the current context (task or ISR), and if it is ISR, it returns `TERR_WRONG_PARAM`.

It isn't obvious to the reader of the code, but things like returning from function **must** be as obvious as possible.

It is better to invent some function that tests current context, and return the value explicitly:

```

enum TN_RCode my_function(void)
enum TN_RCode rc = TN_RC_OK;
// ...
if (!tn_is_task_context()){
    rc = TN_RC_WCONTEXT;
    goto out;
}
// ...
out:
return rc
}

```

## 9.2.4 Code for doubly-linked lists

TNKernel uses doubly-linked lists heavily, which is very good. I must admit that I really like the way data is organized in TNKernel. But, unfortunately, code that manages data is far from perfect, as I already mentioned.

So, let's get to the lists. I won't paste all the macros here, just make some overview. If we have a list, it's very common task to iterate through it. Typical snippet in TNKernel looks like this:

```

CDLL_QUEUE * curr_que;
TN_MUTEX * tmp_mutex;
curr_que = tn_curr_run_task->mutex_queue.next;
while(curr_que != &(tn_curr_run_task->mutex_queue))
{
    tmp_mutex = get_mutex_by_mutex_queue(curr_que);
    /* now, tmp_mutex points to the next object, so,
       we can do something useful with it */
    curr_que = curr_que->next;
}

```

This code is neither easy to read nor elegant. It's much better to use special macro for that (actually, similar macros are used across the whole Linux kernel code) :

```

TN_MUTEX * tmp_mutex;
tn_list_for_each_entry(tmp_mutex, &(tn_curr_run_task->mutex_queue), mutex_queue){
    /* now, tmp_mutex points to the next object, so,
       we can do something useful with it */
}

```

Much shorter and intuitive, isn't it? We even don't have to keep special `curr_que`.

## 9.3 Bugs of TNKernel 2.7

TNKernel 2.7 has several bugs, which are caught by detailed unit tests and fixed.

- We have two tasks: low-priority one `task_low` and high-priority one `task_high`. They use mutex `M1` with priority inheritance.
  - `task_low` locks `M1`
  - `task_high` tries to lock mutex `M1` and gets blocked -> priority of `task_low` elevates to the priority of `task_high`
  - `task_high` stops waiting for mutex by timeout -> priority of `task_low` remains elevated. The same happens if `task_high` is terminated by `tn_task_terminate()`.
- We have three tasks: two low-priority tasks `task_low1` and `task_low2`, and high-priority one `task_high`. They use mutex `M1` with priority inheritance.
  - `task_low1` locks `M1`
  - `task_low2` tries to lock `M1` and gets blocked
  - `task_high` tries to lock `M1` and gets blocked -> priority if `task_low1` is elevated
  - `task_low1` unlocks `M1` ->
    - \* priority of `task_low1` returns to base value

- \* `task_low2` locks M1 because it's the next task in the mutex queue
- \* now, priority of `task_low2` should be elevated, but it doesn't happen. Priority inversion is in effect.
- `tn_mutex_delete()` : if mutex is not locked, `#TERR_ILUSE` is returned. Of course, task should be able to delete non-locked mutex;
- If task that waits for mutex is in `WAIT+SUSPEND` state, and mutex is deleted, `#TERR_NO_ERR` is returned after returning from `SUSPEND` state, instead of `#TERR_DLT`. The same for queue deletion, semaphore deletion, event deletion.
- `tn_sys_tslice_ticks()` : if wrong params are given, `#TERR_WRONG_PARAM` is returned and interrupts remain disabled.
- `tn_queue_receive()` and `tn_fmem_get()` : if timeout is in effect, then `#TN_RC_TIMEOUT` is returned, but user-provided pointer is altered anyway (some garbage data is written there)
- Probably not a "bug", but an issue in the data queue: actual capacity of the buffer is less by 1 than user has specified and allocated
- Event: if `TN_EVENT_ATTR_CLR` flag is set, and the task that is waiting for event is suspended, this flag `TN_EVENT_ATTR_CLR` is ignored (pattern is not reset). I can't say this bug is "fixed" because TNeo has [event groups instead of events](#), and there is no `TN_EVENT_ATTR_CLR` flag.

Bugs with mutexes are the direct result of the inconsistency and copy-pasting the code, as well as lack of unit tests.



## Chapter 10

# Differences from TNKernel API

If you have experience of using TNKernel, you really want to read this.

### 10.1 Incompatible API changes

#### 10.1.1 System startup

Original TNKernel code designed to be built together with main project only, there's no way to build as a separate library: at least, arrays for idle and timer task stacks are allocated statically, so size of them is defined at tnkernel compile time.

It's much better if we could pass these things to tnkernel at runtime, so, `tn_sys_start()` now takes pointers to stack arrays and their sizes. Refer to [Starting the kernel](#) section for the details.

#### 10.1.2 Task creation API

In original TNKernel, one should give bottom address of the task stack to `tn_task_create()`, like this:

```
#define MY_STACK_SIZE 0x100
static unsigned int my_stack[ MY_STACK_SIZE ];
tn_task_create(/* ... several arguments omitted ... */
              &(my_stack[ MY_STACK_SIZE - 1]),
              /* ... several arguments omitted ... */);
```

Alex Borisov implemented it more conveniently in his port: one should give just array address, like this:

```
tn_task_create(/* ... several arguments omitted ... */
              my_stack,
              /* ... several arguments omitted ... */);
```

TNeo uses the second way (i.e. the way used in the port by Alex Borisov), and it does so independently of the architecture being used.

### 10.1.3 Task wakeup count, activate count, suspend count

In original TNKernel, requesting non-sleeping task to wake up is quite legal and causes next call to `tn_task_sleep()` to not sleep. The same is with suspending/resuming tasks.

So, if you call `tn_task_wakeup()` on non-sleeping task first time, `#TERR_NO_ERR` is returned. If you call it second time, before target task called `tn_task_sleep()`, `#TERR_OVERFLOW` is returned.

All of this seems to me as a complete dirty hack, it probably might be used as a workaround to avoid race condition problems, or as a hacky replacement for semaphore.

It just encourages programmer to go with hacky approach, instead of creating straightforward semaphore and provide proper synchronization.

In TNeo these "features" are removed, and if you try to wake up non-sleeping task, or try to resume non-suspended task, `#TN_RC_WSTATE` is returned.

By the way, `suspend_count` is present in TCB structure, but is never used, so, it is just removed. And comments for `wakeup_count`, `activate_count`, `suspend_count` suggested that these fields are used for statistics, which is clearly not true.

### 10.1.4 Fixed memory pool: non-aligned address or block size

In original TNKernel it's illegal to pass `block_size` that is less than `sizeof(int)`. But, it is legal to pass some value that isn't multiple of `sizeof(int)`: in this case, `block_size` is silently rounded up, and therefore `block_cnt` is silently decremented to fit as many blocks of newly calculated `block_size` as possible. If resulting `block_cnt` is at least 2, it is assumed that everything is fine and we can go on.

Why I don't like it: firstly, silent behavior like this is generally bad practice that leads to hard-to-catch bugs. Secondly, it is inconsistency again: why is it legal for `block_size` not to be multiple of `sizeof(int)`, but it is illegal for it to be less than `sizeof(int)`? After all, the latter is the particular case of the former.

So, TNeo returns `#TN_RC_WPARAM` in these cases. User must provide `start_addr` and `block_size` that are properly aligned.

TNeo also provides convenience macro `TN_FMEM_BUF_DEF()` for buffer definition, so, as a generic rule, it is good practice to define buffers for memory pool like this:

```

/-- number of blocks in the pool
#define MY_MEMORY_BUF_SIZE 8
/-- type for memory block
struct MyMemoryItem {
    // ... arbitrary fields ...
};
/-- define buffer for memory pool
TN_FMEM_BUF_DEF(my_fmем_buf, struct MyMemoryItem, MY_MEMORY_BUF_SIZE);
/-- define memory pool structure
struct TN_FMem my_fmем;

```

And then, construct your `my_fmем` as follows:

```

enum TN_RCode rc;
rc = tn_fmем_create( &my_fmем,
                   my_fmем_buf,
                   TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE(sizeof(struct MyMemoryItem)),
                   MY_MEMORY_BUF_SIZE );
if (rc != TN_RC_OK){
    //-- handle error
}

```



### 10.1.5 Task service return values cleaned

In original TNKernel, `#TERR_WCONTEXT` is returned in the following cases:

- call to `tn_task_terminate()` for already terminated task;
- call to `tn_task_delete()` for non-terminated task;
- call to `tn_task_change_priority()` for terminated task;
- call to `tn_task_wakeup()/tn_task_iwakeup()` for terminated task;
- call to `tn_task_release_wait()/tn_task_irelease_wait()` for terminated task.

The actual error is, of course, wrong state, not wrong context; so, TNeo returns `#TN_RC_WSTATE` in these cases.

### 10.1.6 Force task releasing from wait

In original TNKernel, a call to `tn_task_release_wait()/tn_task_irelease_wait()` causes waiting task to wake up, regardless of wait reason, and `#TERR_NO_ERR` is returned as a wait result. Actually I believe it is bad idea to ever use `tn_task_release_wait()`, but if we have this service, error code surely should be distinguishable from normal wait completion, so, new code is added: `#TN_RC_FORCED`, and it is returned when task wakes up because of `tn_task_release_wait()` call.

### 10.1.7 Return code of `tn_task_sleep()`

In original TNKernel, `tn_task_sleep()` always returns `#TERR_NO_ERR`, independently of what actually happened. In TNeo, there are three possible return codes:

- `#TN_RC_TIMEOUT` if timeout is actually in effect;
- `#TN_RC_OK` if task was woken up by some other task with `tn_task_wakeup()`;
- `#TN_RC_FORCED` if task was woken up forcibly by some other task with `tn_task_release_wait()`;

### 10.1.8 Events API is changed almost completely

Note: for old TNKernel projects, there is a compatibility mode, see `#TN_OLD_EVENT_API`.

In original TNKernel, I always found events API somewhat confusing. Why is this object named "event", but there are many flags inside, so that they can actually represent many events?

Meanwhile, attributes like `TN_EVENT_ATTR_SINGLE`, `TN_EVENT_ATTR_CLR` imply that "event" object is really just a single event, since it makes no sense to clear just **all** event bits when some particular event happened.

After all, when we call `tn_event_clear(&my_event_obj, flags)`, we might expect that `flags` argument actually specifies flags to clear. But in fact, we must invert it, to make it work: `~flags`. This is really confusing.

In TNeo, there is no such *event* object. Instead, there is object *events group*. Attributes like `...SINGLE`, `...MULTI`, `...CLR` are removed, since they make no sense for events group. Instead, you may set the flag `#TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AUTOCLR` when task is going to wait for some event bit(s), and then these event bit(s) will be atomically cleared automatically when task successfully finishes waiting for these bits.

TNeo also offers a very useful feature: connecting an event group to other kernel objects. Refer to the section [Connecting an event group to other system objects](#).

For detailed API reference, refer to the [tn\\_eventgrp.h](#).

### 10.1.9 Zero timeout given to system functions

In original TNKernel, system functions refused to perform job and returned `#TERR_WRONG_PARAM` if `timeout` is 0, but it is actually neither convenient nor intuitive: it is much better if the function behaves just like `...polling()` version of the function. All TNeo system functions allows timeout to be zero: in this case, function doesn't wait.

## 10.2 New features

Well, I'm tired of maintaining this additional list of features, so I just say that there is a lot of new features: timers, event group connection, stack overflow check, recursive mutexes, mutex deadlock detection, profiler, dynamic tick, etc.

Refer to the generic [feature list](#).

## 10.3 Compatible API changes

### 10.3.1 Macro MAKE\_ALIG()

There is a terrible mess with `MAKE_ALIG()` macro: TNKernel docs specify that the argument of it should be the size to align, but almost all ports, including original one, defined it so that it takes type, not size.

But the port by AlexB implemented it differently (i.e. accordingly to the docs) : it takes size as an argument.

When I was moving from the port by AlexB to another one, do you have any idea how much time it took me to figure out why do I have rare weird bug? :)

By the way, additional strange thing: why doesn't this macro have any prefix like `TN_?`

TNeo provides macro `TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE()` whose argument is **size**, so, its usage is as follows↔: `TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE(sizeof(struct MyStruct))`. This macro is preferred.

But for compatibility with messy `MAKE_ALIG()` from original TNKernel, there is an option `#TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG` with two possible values;

- `#TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__SIZE` - default value, use macro like this: `MAKE_ALIG(sizeof(struct my_struct))` like in the port by Alex.
- `#TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__TYPE` - use macro like this: `MAKE_ALIG(struct my_struct)`, like in any other port.

By the way, I wrote to the author of TNKernel (Yuri Tiomkin) about this mess, but he didn't answer anything. It's a pity of course, but we have what we have.

### 10.3.2 Convenience macros for stack arrays definition

You can still use "manual" definition of stack arrays, like that:

```
TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE
TN_UWord my_task_stack[ MY_TASK_STACK_SIZE ]
TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER;
```

Although it is recommended to use convenience macro for that: `TN_STACK_ARR_DEF()`. See `tn_task_create()` for the usage example.

### 10.3.3 Convenience macros for fixed memory block pool buffers definition

Similarly to the previous section, you can still use "manual" definition of the buffer for fixed memory block pool, it is recommended to use convenience macro for that: `TN_FMEM_BUF_DEF()`. See `tn_fmем_create()` for usage example.

### 10.3.4 Things renamed

There is a lot of inconsistency with naming stuff in original TNKernel:

- Why do we have `tn_queue_send_polling()` / `tn_queue_isend_polling()` (notice the `i` letter before the verb, not before `polling`), but `tn_fmем_get_polling()` / `tn_fmем_get_ipolling()` (notice the `i` letter before `polling`)?
- All the system service names follow the naming scheme `tn_<noun>_<verb>[_<adjustment>]()`, but the `tn_start_system()` is special, for some strange reason. To make it consistent, it should be named `tn_system_start()` or `tn_sys_start()`;
- A lot of macros don't have `TN_` prefix;
- etc

So, a lot of things (functions, macros, etc) has renamed. Old names are also available through `tn_oldsymbols.h`, which is included automatically if `#TN_OLD_TNKERNEL_NAMES` option is non-zero.

### 10.3.5 We should wait for semaphore, not acquire it

One of the renamings deserves special mentioning: `tn_sem_acquire()` and friends are renamed to `tn_sem_wait()` and friends. That's because names `acquire/release` are actually misleading for the semaphore: semaphore is a *signaling mechanism*, and **not** the locking mechanism.

Actually, there's a lot of confusion about usage of mutexes/semaphores, so it's quite recommended to read small article by Michael Barr: [Mutexes and Semaphores Demystified](#).

Old names (`tn_sem_acquire()` and friends) are still available through `tn_oldsymbols.h`.

## 10.4 Changes that do not affect API directly

### 10.4.1 No timer task

Yes, timer task's job is important: it manages `tn_wait_timeout_list`, i.e. it wakes up tasks whose timeout is expired. But it's actually better to do it right in `tn_tick_int_processing()` that is called from timer ISR, because presence of the special task provides significant overhead. Look at what happens when timer interrupt is fired (assume we don't use shadow register set for that, which is almost always the case):

(measurements were made at PIC32 port)

- Current context (23 words) is saved to the interrupt stack;
- ISR called: particularly, `tn_tick_int_processing()` is called;

- `tn_tick_int_processing()` disables interrupts, manages round-robin (if needed), then it wakes up `tn_timer_task`, sets `tn_next_task_to_run`, and enables interrupts back;
- `tn_tick_int_processing()` finishes, so ISR macro checks that `tn_next_task_to_run` is different from `tn_curr_run_task`, and sets CS0 interrupt bit, so that context should be switched as soon as possible;
- Context (23 words) gets restored to whatever task we interrupted;
- CS0 ISR is immediately called, so full context (32 words) gets saved on task's stack, and context of `tn_timer_task` is restored;
- `tn_timer_task` disables interrupts, performs its not so big job (manages `tn_wait_timeout_list`), puts itself to wait, enables interrupts and pends context switching again;
- CS0 ISR is immediately called, so full context of `tn_timer_task` gets saved in its stack, and then, after all, context of my own interrupted task gets restored and my task continues to run.

I've measured with MPLABX's stopwatch how much time it takes: with just three tasks (idle task, timer task, my own task with priority 6), i.e. without any sleeping tasks, all this routine takes **682 cycles**. So I tried to get rid of `tn_timer_task` and perform its job right in the `tn_tick_int_processing()`.

Previously, application callback was called from timer task; since it is removed now, startup routine has changed, refer to [Starting the kernel](#) for details.

Now, the following steps are performed when timer interrupt is fired:

- Current context (23 words) is saved to the interrupt stack;
- ISR called: particularly, `tn_tick_int_processing()` is called;
- `tn_tick_int_processing()` disables interrupts, manages round-robin (if needed), manages `tn_wait_timeout_list`, and enables interrupts back;
- `tn_tick_int_processing()` finishes, ISR macro checks that `tn_next_task_to_run` is the same as `tn_curr_run_task`
- Context (23 words) gets restored to whatever task we interrupted;

That's all. It takes **251 cycles**: 2.7 times less.

So, we need to make sure that interrupt stack size is enough for this (not big) job. As a result, RAM is saved (since you don't need to allocate stack for timer task) and things work much faster. Win-win.

# Chapter 11

## Unit tests

Brief information on the implementation of unit tests

### 11.1 Tested CPUs

Currently, unit tests project is tested in the hardware on the following CPUs:

- PIC32MX440F512H
- PIC24FJ256GB106

### 11.2 How tests are implemented

Briefly: there is a high-priority task like "test director", which creates worker tasks as well as various kernel objects (queues, mutexes, etc), and then orders to workers, like:

- Task A, you lock the mutex M1
- Task B, you lock the mutex M1
- Task C, you lock the mutex M1
- Task A, you delete the mutex M1

After each step it waits for workers to complete their job, and then checks if things are as expected: task states, task priorities, last return values of services, various properties of objects, etc.

Detailed log is written to the UART. Typically, for each step, the following is written:

- verbatim comment is written,
- director writes what does it do,
- each worker writes what does it do,
- director checks things and writes detailed report.

Of course there is a mechanism for writing such scenarios. Here is a part of code that specifies the sequence with locking and deleting mutex explained above:

```
TNT_TEST_COMMENT("A locks M1");
TNT_ITEM_SEND_CMD_MUTEX(TNT_TASK_A, MUTEX_LOCK, TNT_MUTEX_1);
TNT_ITEM_WAIT_AND_CHECK_DIFF(
    TNT_CHECK_MUTEX(TNT_MUTEX_1, HOLDER, TNT_TASK_A);
    TNT_CHECK_MUTEX(TNT_MUTEX_1, LOCK_CNT, 1);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_A, LAST_RETVAL, TN_RC_OK);
);
TNT_TEST_COMMENT("B tries to lock M1 -> B blocks, A has priority of B");
TNT_ITEM_SEND_CMD_MUTEX(TNT_TASK_B, MUTEX_LOCK, TNT_MUTEX_1);
TNT_ITEM_WAIT_AND_CHECK_DIFF(
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_B, LAST_RETVAL, TWORKER_MAN_LAST_RETVAL_UNKNOWN);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_B, WAIT_REASON, TSK_WAIT_REASON_MUTEX_I);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_A, PRIORITY, priority_task_b);
);
TNT_TEST_COMMENT("C tries to lock M1 -> C blocks, A has priority of C");
TNT_ITEM_SEND_CMD_MUTEX(TNT_TASK_C, MUTEX_LOCK, TNT_MUTEX_1);
TNT_ITEM_WAIT_AND_CHECK_DIFF(
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_C, LAST_RETVAL, TWORKER_MAN_LAST_RETVAL_UNKNOWN);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_C, WAIT_REASON, TSK_WAIT_REASON_MUTEX_I);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_A, PRIORITY, priority_task_c);
);
TNT_TEST_COMMENT("A deleted M1 -> B and C become runnable and have retval TN_RC_DELETED, A has its base
priority");
TNT_ITEM_SEND_CMD_MUTEX(TNT_TASK_A, MUTEX_DELETE, TNT_MUTEX_1);
TNT_ITEM_WAIT_AND_CHECK_DIFF(
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_B, LAST_RETVAL, TN_RC_DELETED);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_C, LAST_RETVAL, TN_RC_DELETED);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_B, WAIT_REASON, TSK_WAIT_REASON_DQUE_WRECEIVE);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_C, WAIT_REASON, TSK_WAIT_REASON_DQUE_WRECEIVE);
    TNT_CHECK_TASK(TNT_TASK_A, PRIORITY, priority_task_a);
    TNT_CHECK_MUTEX(TNT_MUTEX_1, HOLDER, TNT_TASK_NONE);
    TNT_CHECK_MUTEX(TNT_MUTEX_1, LOCK_CNT, 0);
    TNT_CHECK_MUTEX(TNT_MUTEX_1, EXISTS, 0);
);
```

And here is the appropriate part of log that is echoed to the UART:

```
/-- A locks M1 (line 404 in ../source/appl/appl_tntest/appl_tntest_mutex.c)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2101: ----- Command to task A: lock mutex M1 (0xa0004c40)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2160: Wait 80 ticks
[I]: [Task A]: locking mutex (0xa0004c40)..
[I]: [Task A]: mutex (0xa0004c40) locked
[I]: [Task A]: waiting for command..
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2178: Checking:
[I]: * Task A: priority=6 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected), last_retval=TN_RC_OK (as
expected)
[I]: * Task B: priority=5 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected),
last_retval=NOT-YET-RECEIVED (as expected)
[I]: * Task C: priority=4 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected),
last_retval=NOT-YET-RECEIVED (as expected)
[I]: * Mutex M1: holder=A (as expected), lock_cnt=1 (as expected), exists=yes (as expected)
/-- B tries to lock M1 -> B blocks, A has priority of B (line 413 in
../source/appl/appl_tntest/appl_tntest_mutex.c)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2101: ----- Command to task B: lock mutex M1 (0xa0004c40)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2160: Wait 80 ticks
[I]: [Task B]: locking mutex (0xa0004c40)..
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2178: Checking:
[I]: * Task A: priority=5 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected), last_retval=TN_RC_OK (as
expected)
[I]: * Task B: priority=5 (as expected), wait_reason=MUTEX_I (as expected), last_retval=NOT-YET-RECEIVED (as
expected)
[I]: * Task C: priority=4 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected),
last_retval=NOT-YET-RECEIVED (as expected)
[I]: * Mutex M1: holder=A (as expected), lock_cnt=1 (as expected), exists=yes (as expected)
/-- C tries to lock M1 -> B blocks, A has priority of C (line 422 in
../source/appl/appl_tntest/appl_tntest_mutex.c)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2101: ----- Command to task C: lock mutex M1 (0xa0004c40)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2160: Wait 80 ticks
[I]: [Task C]: locking mutex (0xa0004c40)..
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2178: Checking:
[I]: * Task A: priority=4 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected), last_retval=TN_RC_OK (as
expected)
[I]: * Task B: priority=5 (as expected), wait_reason=MUTEX_I (as expected), last_retval=NOT-YET-RECEIVED (as
expected)
[I]: * Task C: priority=4 (as expected), wait_reason=MUTEX_I (as expected), last_retval=NOT-YET-RECEIVED (as
expected)
[I]: * Mutex M1: holder=A (as expected), lock_cnt=1 (as expected), exists=yes (as expected)
/-- A deleted M1 -> B and C become runnable and have retval TN_RC_DELETED, A has its base priority (line
431 in ../source/appl/appl_tntest/appl_tntest_mutex.c)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2101: ----- Command to task A: delete mutex M1 (0xa0004c40)
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2160: Wait 80 ticks
[I]: [Task A]: deleting mutex (0xa0004c40)..
[I]: [Task C]: mutex (0xa0004c40) locking failed with err=-8
[I]: [Task C]: waiting for command..
[I]: [Task B]: mutex (0xa0004c40) locking failed with err=-8
```

```
[I]: [Task B]: waiting for command..
[I]: [Task A]: mutex (0xa0004c40) deleted
[I]: [Task A]: waiting for command..
[I]: tnt_item_proceed():2178: Checking:
[I]: * Task A: priority=6 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected), last_retval=TN_RC_OK (as
  expected)
[I]: * Task B: priority=5 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected), last_retval=TN_RC_DELETED
  (as expected)
[I]: * Task C: priority=4 (as expected), wait_reason=DQUE_WRECEIVE (as expected), last_retval=TN_RC_DELETED
  (as expected)
[I]: * Mutex M1: holder=NONE (as expected), lock_cnt=0 (as expected), exists=no (as expected)
```

If something goes wrong, there would be no "as expected", but error and explanation what we expected and what we have. Tests halted.

I do my best to model nearly all possible situations within the each single subsystem (such as mutexes, queues, etc), including various situations with suspended tasks, deleted tasks, deleted objects, and the like. It helps a lot to keep the kernel really stable.

## 11.3 Get unit-tests

Currently, there is a separate repository with unit tests for TNeo: <https://bitbucket.org/dfrank/tntest/src/master>.

Please note that code of unit tests project is not as polished as the code of the kernel itself. My open-source time is limited, and I prefer to invest it in the kernel as much as possible.

Nevertheless, unit tests do their job efficiently, which is needed.

Also, there is a totally separate, and even better set of tests, implemented by [Travis Griggs](https://github.com/travisgriggs/tneo_tests/): [https://github.com/travisgriggs/tneo\\_tests/](https://github.com/travisgriggs/tneo_tests/). It allowed him to find and fix a couple of bugs which I didn't catch with my tests originally (see Changelog for [v1.09](#) to see his contributions).





## Chapter 12

### Plans

No specific plans at the moment.



# Chapter 13

## Contribution

Some guidelines on contribution to TNeo.

### 13.1 Contribution

So you want to contribute to the kernel. That's really cool! Then, please consider the following:

- Please contact me first ( [mail@dmitryfrank.com](mailto:mail@dmitryfrank.com) is probably the best), so that we can discuss changes you're going to implement and ways to do that. It is really important to understand each other well, before actual work is done;
- If you don't have an account on [bitbucket.org](https://bitbucket.org) yet, create it;
- Fork [TNeo repository on bitbucket](#);
- Perform needed changes in your own fork;
- Create a pull request to main repository;
- Your changes get merged into main TNeo repository. You're done, thanks! Now, you're free to delete your fork or keep it, as you wish.

### 13.2 Coding standard

I don't have much to say on this topic. The most important and universal thing is: **please see as other code is written and write in a similar manner.**

As an addition, I just want to emphasize several aspects that are often a subject to forget:

- Set your editor so that it doesn't use tabs, use exactly 3 spaces for indentation. By the way, you're encouraged to read my article [Indent with tabs, align with spaces](#), which explains how to use tabs properly. I really like the idea, but at the moment editors are unfortunately too dumb to follow these guidelines, and people (including me) generally aren't ready to maintain these conventions manually, so, at least for now, the easiest and practical solution is to just use spaces only.
- When you add or change something observable, explain it in [Changelog](#).
- Don't forget to write comments so that [doxygen](#) can parse them. You don't have to learn doxygen manual for that, just look as others comments are written.
- When you add new kernel option (to the file [tn\\_cfg\\_default.h](#)), modify [tn\\_cfg\\_dispatch.h](#) as well: add a check that option macro is defined.

And thank you for contribution!



# Chapter 14

## Changelog

TNeo changelog

### 14.1 Current development version (BETA)

no changes yet

### 14.2 v1.09

Release date: 2024-12-28

Most of the changes are various bugfixes provided by the community. Thanks a lot guys, I really appreciate the time and effort you spent on making this project better!

- Fix: at least on ARM Cortex-M7, and probably also on M3, M4 and some other ARMs, sometimes the context switch did not happen in time, and it was causing issues in e.g. `tn_eventgrp_wait`, where the waiting result was wrong. Thanks to [Anatol Shiro](#) for identifying and [fixing this bug](#);
- Fix: when the system is recovering from a deadlock (when one of the tasks stopped waiting after a timeout), the kernel was stuck in an endless loop. Thanks to [Travis Griggs](#) for identifying and [fixing this bug](#), as part of his effort to [implement an even better set of tests for TNeo](#);
- Fix: when creating a higher-priority task from a lower-priority task, and the `TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_ST↔ART` flag was set, the kernel should switch context to the new task right away, but it wasn't happening. Again, thanks to [Travis Griggs](#) for [this fix](#);
- Fix: the project was unable to build for 64-bit platforms where `unsigned long int` and `int` have different sizes. Thanks to [alecoding](#) for [the fix](#);
- Fix: the project was unable to build without `#TN_USE_MUTEXES` or `#TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT`;
- Added support of `-pedantic` mode for Cortex-M architectures.

## 14.3 v1.08

Release date: 2017-02-25

- **Timers API changed:** now, timer callback `#TN_TimerFunc` is called with global interrupts enabled.
- Fix for pic24/dspic: previously, initial value of PSVPAG for new tasks was always 0, but it is not necessarily the case. This might cause troubles with constants in program space. Now, when initializing stack for new task, current value of PSVPAG is used.
- Fixed round robin:
  - Even though the tasks were flipped in the runnable tasks queue, the actual context switch wasn't performed;
  - Tasks were switched with a requested period + 1 tick.
- Added an option `#TN_FORCED_INLINE`
- Added an option `#TN_MAX_INLINE`

## 14.4 v1.07

Release date: 2015-03-17

- Fix: project was unable to build with `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` set to 0
- Fix: Cortex-M0/M0+ port didn't work if there is some on-context-switch handler (`#TN_PROFILER` or `#TN↔_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK`)
- Added support of C++ compiler (experimental)
- Added an option `#TN_INIT_INTERRUPT_STACK_SPACE`
- Added services to get count of free and used memory blocks (`tn_fmем_free_blocks_cnt_get()` / `tn_fmем_used_blocks_cnt_get()`) and items in the queue (`tn_queue_free_items_cnt_get()` / `tn_queue_used_items_cnt_get()`).
- Removed some checks from `tn_tick_int_processing()`, since they aren't too useful there, but they add overhead (See [bitbucket issue #2](#))
- Added functions for disabling/enabling scheduler: `tn_sched_dis_save()` / `tn_sched_restore()`.
- Id fields of objects (enum `#TN_ObjId`) are moved to the beginning of object structures, to make memory corruptions detected earlier.
- Idle task is now created with name "Idle" specified.

## 14.5 v1.06

Release date: 2015-01-02.

- Cortex-M0/M0+/M1/M3/M4/M4F architectures are now supported.
  - The following compilers are tested:
    - \* ARMCC (Keil RealView)
    - \* GCC
  - Should work but not tested carefully:
    - \* clang
    - \* IAR
- Software task stack overflow check (optionally), see `#TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK` for details.
- Dynamic tick, or *tickless* (optionally): refer to the page [Time ticks](#) for details.
- Profiler (optionally): allows to see how much time task was running, how much time it was waiting and for what it was waiting, and so on. Refer to the documentation of `struct #TN_TaskTiming` for details.
- Old TNKernel events compatibility mode, see `#TN_OLD_EVENT_API` for details.
- Event groups: added `#TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AUTOCLR` flag which allows to clear event bits atomically when task successfully finishes waiting for these event bits.
- PIC24/dsPIC: little optimization: ffs (find-first-set bit) is implemented in an efficient PIC24/dsPIC-specific way, so finding next task to run now works a bit faster.
- Added run-time check which ensures that build-time options for the kernel match ones for the application. For details, refer to the option `#TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG`. **Note:** in your existing project that uses TNeo as a separate library, you need either:
  - Include the file `<tnéo_path>/src/tn_app_check.c` to the application project (recommended);
  - In your `tn_cfg.h` file, set `#TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG` to 0 and rebuild the kernel with the new configuration (not recommended).

But if you build TNeo together with the application, this option is useless, so then just set `#TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG` to 0.
- MPLABX projects for PIC32 and PIC24/dsPIC moved to `lib_project` directory. If you use these library projects from the repository directly in your application, you need to modify path to the library project in your application project.
- The project's name is shortened to **TNeo**.

## 14.6 v1.04

Release date: 2014-11-04.

- Added PIC24/dsPIC support, refer to the page [PIC24/dsPIC port details](#);
- PIC32: Core Software Interrupt is now handled by the kernel completely, application shouldn't set it up anymore. Refer to the page [PIC32 port details](#).
- Refactor: the following symbols: `NULL`, `BOOL`, `TRUE`, `FALSE` now have the `TN_` prefix: `#TN_NULL`, `#TN_BOOL`, `#TN_TRUE`, `#TN_FALSE`. This is because non-prefixed symbols may be defined by some other program module, which leads to conflicts. The easiest and robust way is to add unique prefix.
- Refactor: PIC32 MPLABX project renamed from `tnéo.X` to `tnéo_pic32.X`.
- Refactor: PIC32 ISR macros renamed: `tn_soft_isr()` -> `tn_p32_soft_isr()`, `tn_srs_isr()` -> `tn_p32_srs_isr()`. It is much easier to maintain documentation for different macros if they have different names; more, the signature of these macros is architecture-dependent. Old names are also available for backward compatibility.

## 14.7 v1.03

Release date: 2014-10-20.

- Added a capability to connect an [event group](#) to other system objects, particularly to the [queue](#). This offers a way to wait for messages from multiple queues with just a single system call. Refer to the section [Connecting an event group to other system objects](#) for details. Example project that demonstrates that technique is also available: `examples/queue_eventgrp_conn`.
- PIC32 Interrupts: this isn't a mandatory anymore to use kernel-provided macros `tn_p32_soft_isr()` or `tn_p32_srs_isr()`: interrupts can be defined with standard way too: this particular ISR will use task's stack instead of interrupt stack, therefore it takes much more RAM and works a bit faster. There are no additional constraints on ISR defined without kernel-provided macro: in either ISR, you can call the same set of kernel services. Refer to the page [Interrupts](#) for details.
- Priority 0 is now allowed to use by application (in the original TNKernel, it was reserved for the timer task, but TNeo [does not have timer task](#))
- Application is now available to specify how many priority levels does it need for, it helps to save a bit of RAM. For details, refer to `#TN_PRIORITIES_CNT`.
- Added example project `examples/queue` that demonstrates the pattern on how to use [queue](#) together with [fixed memory pool](#) effectively.

## 14.8 v1.02

Release date: 2014-10-14.

- Added [timers](#): kernel objects that are used to ask the kernel to call some user-provided function at a particular time in the future;
- Removed `tn_sys_time_set()` function, because now TNeo uses internal system tick count for timers, and modifying system tick counter by user is a *really* bad idea.

## 14.9 v1.01

Release date: 2014-10-09.

- **FIX:** `tn_queue_receive()` and `tn_fmem_get()`: if non-zero `timeout` is in effect, then `#TN_RECEIVE_TIMEOUT` is returned, but user-provided pointer is altered anyway (some garbage data is written there). This bug was inherited from TNKernel.
- Added `tn_task_state_get()`
- `tn_sem_acquire()` and friends are renamed to `tn_sem_wait()` and friends. More on this read [here](#). Old name is still available through `tn_oldsymbols.h`.

## 14.10 v1.0

Release date: 2014-10-01.

- Initial stable version of TNeo. Lots of work done: thorough review and re-implementation of TNKernel 2.7, implemented detailed unit tests, and so on.



# Chapter 15

## Thanks

There are people that I would like to thank:

- **Yuri Tiomkin** - for original TNKernel. Although the implementation of TNKernel is far from perfect in my opinion, the ideas behind the implementation are generally really nice (that's why I decided to reimplement it instead of starting from scratch), and it was great entry point to the real-time kernels for me;
- **Anders Montonen** - for original implementation of TNKernel-PIC32 port;
- **Alex Borisov** - for TNKernel port which I used to use for a long time;
- **StarLine company** - for being a sponsor of kernel port for Cortex-M architecture as well as a couple of other **features**: profiler, dynamic tick.
- **Alexey Morozov** and **Alexey Gromov**, my chiefs in the **ORION** company, for being flexible about my time;
- **Robert White** - for nice ideas and participation;
- **Christoph Bayer** - for contribution in TNeo.

Thank you guys. TNeo would never be what it is without you.



# Chapter 16

## License

TNeo: real-time kernel initially based on TNKernel

- TNKernel: copyright 2004, 2013 Yuri Tiomkin.
- PIC32-specific routines: copyright 2013, 2014 Anders Montonen.
- TNeo: copyright 2014 Dmitry Frank.

TNeo was born as a thorough review and re-implementation of TNKernel. The new kernel has well-formed code, inherited bugs are fixed as well as new features being added, and it is tested carefully with unit-tests.

API is changed somewhat, so it's not 100% compatible with TNKernel, hence the new name: TNeo.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software in source and binary forms and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.





THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE DMITRY FRANK AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL DMITRY FRANK OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.



# Chapter 17

## Legend

In the functions API documentation, the following designations are used:

-  Function can be called from task
-  Function can be called from ISR
-  Function can switch context to different task
-  Function can sleep



# Chapter 18

## Data Structure Index

### 18.1 Data Structures

Here are the data structures with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">_TN_BuildCfg</a>	Structure with build-time configurations values; it is needed for run-time check which ensures that build-time options for the kernel match ones for the application . . . . .	61
<a href="#">_TN_TaskProfiler</a>	Internal kernel structure for profiling data of task . . . . .	62
<a href="#">TN_DQueue</a>	Structure representing data queue object . . . . .	63
<a href="#">TN_DQueueTaskWait</a>	DQueue-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct <a href="#">TN_Task</a> . . . . .	64
<a href="#">TN_EGrpLink</a>	A link to event group: used when event group can be connected to some kernel object, such as queue . . . . .	64
<a href="#">TN_EGrpTaskWait</a>	EventGrp-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct <a href="#">TN_Task</a> . . . . .	65
<a href="#">TN_EventGrp</a>	Event group . . . . .	65
<a href="#">TN_FMem</a>	Fixed memory blocks pool . . . . .	66
<a href="#">TN_FMemTaskWait</a>	FMem-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct <a href="#">TN_Task</a> . . . . .	67
<a href="#">TN_ListItem</a>	Circular doubly linked list item, for internal kernel usage . . . . .	68
<a href="#">TN_Mutex</a>	Mutex . . . . .	68
<a href="#">TN_Sem</a>	Semaphore . . . . .	69
<a href="#">TN_Task</a>	Task . . . . .	70
<a href="#">TN_TaskTiming</a>	Timing structure that is managed by profiler and can be read by <a href="#">#tn_task_profiler_timing_get()</a> function . . . . .	73
<a href="#">TN_Timer</a>	Timer . . . . .	75





# Chapter 19

## File Index

### 19.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

<a href="#">tn.h</a>	163
<a href="#">tn_app_check.c</a>	163
<a href="#">tn_cfg_default.h</a>	163
<a href="#">arch/tn_arch.h</a>	93
<a href="#">arch/cortex_m/tn_arch_cortex_m.h</a>	79
<a href="#">arch/example/tn_arch_example.h</a>	79
<a href="#">arch/pic24_dspic/tn_arch_pic24.h</a>	85
<a href="#">arch/pic24_dspic/tn_arch_pic24_bfa.h</a>	86
<a href="#">arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32.h</a>	88
<a href="#">arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32_bfa.h</a>	91
<a href="#">core/tn_cfg_dispatch.h</a>	98
<a href="#">core/tn_common.h</a>	99
<a href="#">core/tn_common_macros.h</a>	103
<a href="#">core/tn_dqueue.h</a>	104
<a href="#">core/tn_eventgrp.h</a>	111
<a href="#">core/tn_fmem.h</a>	118
<a href="#">core/tn_list.h</a>	124
<a href="#">core/tn_mutex.h</a>	124
<a href="#">core/tn_oldsymbols.h</a>	128
<a href="#">core/tn_sem.h</a>	134
<a href="#">core/tn_sys.h</a>	137
<a href="#">core/tn_tasks.h</a>	146
<a href="#">core/tn_timer.h</a>	157



## Chapter 20

# Data Structure Documentation

### 20.1 `_TN_BuildCfg` Struct Reference

#### 20.1.1 Detailed Description

Structure with build-time configurations values; it is needed for run-time check which ensures that build-time options for the kernel match ones for the application.

See `#TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG` for details.

Definition at line 169 of file `tn_sys.h`.

#### Data Fields

- unsigned `priorities_cnt`: 7  
*Value of `#TN_PRIORITIES_CNT`*
- unsigned `check_param`: 1  
*Value of `#TN_CHECK_PARAM`*
- unsigned `debug`: 1  
*Value of `#TN_DEBUG`*
- unsigned `use_mutexes`: 1  
*Value of `#TN_USE_MUTEXES`*
- unsigned `mutex_rec`: 1  
*Value of `#TN_MUTEX_REC`*
- unsigned `mutex_deadlock_detect`: 1  
*Value of `#TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT`*
- unsigned `tick_lists_cnt_minus_one`: 8  
*Value of `#TN_TICK_LISTS_CNT` minus one.*
- unsigned `api_make_alig_arg`: 2  
*Value of `#TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG`*
- unsigned `profiler`: 1  
*Value of `#TN_PROFILER`*
- unsigned `profiler_wait_time`: 1  
*Value of `#TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME`*
- unsigned `stack_overflow_check`: 1

- Value of #TN\_STACK\_OVERFLOW\_CHECK*
- unsigned [dynamic\\_tick](#): 1
  - Value of #TN\_DYNAMIC\_TICK*
- unsigned [old\\_events\\_api](#): 1
  - Value of #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API*
- - union {
    - [TN\\_UWord dummy](#)
      - On some architectures, we don't have any arch-dependent build-time options, but we need this "dummy" value to avoid er*
  - struct {
    - unsigned [p24\\_sys\\_ipl](#): 3
      - Value of #TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL*
  - } [p24](#)
    - PIC24/dsPIC-dependent values.*
  - } [arch](#)
    - Architecture-dependent values.*

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_sys.h](#)

## 20.2 [\\_TN\\_TaskProfiler](#) Struct Reference

### 20.2.1 Detailed Description

Internal kernel structure for profiling data of task.

Available if only `#TN_PROFILER` option is non-zero.

Definition at line 302 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

### Data Fields

- [TN\\_TickCnt last\\_tick\\_cnt](#)
  - Tick count of when the task got running or non-running last time.*
- enum [TN\\_WaitReason last\\_wait\\_reason](#)
  - Available if only #TN\_PROFILER\_WAIT\_TIME option is non-zero.*
- struct [TN\\_TaskTiming timing](#)
  - Main timing structure managed by profiler.*

### 20.2.2 Field Documentation

### 20.2.2.1 last\_wait\_reason

```
enum TN_WaitReason _TN_TaskProfiler::last_wait_reason
```

Available if only `#TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME` option is non-zero.

Value of `task->task_wait_reason` when task got non-running last time.

Definition at line 311 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

### 20.2.2.2 timing

```
struct TN_TaskTiming _TN_TaskProfiler::timing
```

Main timing structure managed by profiler.

Contents of this structure can be read by `#tn_task_profiler_timing_get()` function.

Definition at line 323 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_tasks.h](#)

## 20.3 TN\_DQueue Struct Reference

### 20.3.1 Detailed Description

Structure representing data queue object.

Definition at line 105 of file `tn_dqueue.h`.

#### Data Fields

- enum [TN\\_ObjId id\\_dque](#)  
*id for object validity verification.*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem wait\\_send\\_list](#)  
*list of tasks waiting to send data*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem wait\\_receive\\_list](#)  
*list of tasks waiting to receive data*
- void \*\* [data\\_fifo](#)  
*array of void \* to store data queue items. Can be TN\_NULL.*
- int [items\\_cnt](#)  
*capacity (total items count). Can be 0.*
- int [filled\\_items\\_cnt](#)  
*count of non-free items in data\_fifo*
- int [head\\_idx](#)  
*index of the item which will be written next time*
- int [tail\\_idx](#)  
*index of the item which will be read next time*
- struct [TN\\_EGrpLink eventgrp\\_link](#)  
*connected event group*

## 20.3.2 Field Documentation

### 20.3.2.1 id\_dque

```
enum TN_ObjId TN_DQueue::id_dque
```

id for object validity verification.

This field is in the beginning of the structure to make it easier to detect memory corruption.

Definition at line 116 of file tn\_dqueue.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_dqueue.h](#)

## 20.4 TN\_DQueueTaskWait Struct Reference

### 20.4.1 Detailed Description

DQueue-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct [TN\\_Task](#).

Definition at line 142 of file tn\_dqueue.h.

#### Data Fields

- void \* [data\\_elem](#)

*if task tries to send the data to the data queue, and there's no space in the queue, value to put to queue is stored in this field*

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_dqueue.h](#)

## 20.5 TN\_EGrpLink Struct Reference

### 20.5.1 Detailed Description

A link to event group: used when event group can be connected to some kernel object, such as queue.

Definition at line 254 of file tn\_eventgrp.h.

## Data Fields

- struct [TN\\_EventGrp](#) \* [eventgrp](#)  
*event group whose event(s) should be managed by other kernel object*
- [TN\\_UWord](#) [pattern](#)  
*event pattern to manage*

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_eventgrp.h](#)

## 20.6 TN\_EGrpTaskWait Struct Reference

### 20.6.1 Detailed Description

EventGrp-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct [TN\\_Task](#).

Definition at line 238 of file [tn\\_eventgrp.h](#).

## Data Fields

- [TN\\_UWord](#) [wait\\_pattern](#)  
*event wait pattern*
- enum [TN\\_EGrpWaitMode](#) [wait\\_mode](#)  
*event wait mode: AND or OR*
- [TN\\_UWord](#) [actual\\_pattern](#)  
*pattern that caused task to finish waiting*

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_eventgrp.h](#)

## 20.7 TN\_EventGrp Struct Reference

### 20.7.1 Detailed Description

Event group.

Definition at line 212 of file [tn\\_eventgrp.h](#).

## Data Fields

- enum [TN\\_ObjId id\\_event](#)  
*id for object validity verification.*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem wait\\_queue](#)  
*task wait queue*
- [TN\\_UWord pattern](#)  
*current flags pattern*
- enum [TN\\_EGrpAttr attr](#)  
*Attributes that are given to that events group, available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.*

## 20.7.2 Field Documentation

### 20.7.2.1 id\_event

```
enum TN\_ObjId TN_EventGrp::id_event
```

id for object validity verification.

This field is in the beginning of the structure to make it easier to detect memory corruption.

Definition at line 217 of file `tn_eventgrp.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_eventgrp.h](#)

## 20.8 TN\_FMem Struct Reference

### 20.8.1 Detailed Description

Fixed memory blocks pool.

Definition at line 80 of file `tn_fmем.h`.

## Data Fields

- enum [TN\\_ObjId id\\_fmp](#)  
*id for object validity verification.*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem wait\\_queue](#)  
*list of tasks waiting for free memory block*
- unsigned int [block\\_size](#)  
*block size (in bytes); note that it should be a multiple of `sizeof(#TN_UWord)`, use a macro `TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE()` for that.*
- int [blocks\\_cnt](#)  
*capacity (total blocks count)*
- int [free\\_blocks\\_cnt](#)  
*free blocks count*
- void \* [start\\_addr](#)  
*memory pool start address; note that it should be a multiple of `sizeof(#TN_UWord)`.*
- void \* [free\\_list](#)  
*Pointer to the first free memory block.*



## 20.8.2 Field Documentation

### 20.8.2.1 id\_fmp

```
enum TN_ObjId TN_FMem::id_fmp
```

id for object validity verification.

This field is in the beginning of the structure to make it easier to detect memory corruption.

Definition at line 89 of file tn\_fmem.h.

### 20.8.2.2 block\_size

```
unsigned int TN_FMem::block_size
```

block size (in bytes); note that it should be a multiple of `sizeof(#TN_UWord)`, use a macro `TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE()` for that.

See also

[TN\\_MAKE\\_ALIG\\_SIZE\(\)](#)

Definition at line 99 of file tn\_fmem.h.

### 20.8.2.3 free\_list

```
void* TN_FMem::free_list
```

Pointer to the first free memory block.

Each free block contains the pointer to the next free memory block as the first word, or `NULL` if this is the last block.

Definition at line 114 of file tn\_fmem.h.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_fmem.h](#)

## 20.9 TN\_FMemTaskWait Struct Reference

### 20.9.1 Detailed Description

FMem-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct [TN\\_Task](#).

Definition at line 118 of file tn\_fmem.h.

## Data Fields

- void \* [data\\_elem](#)

*if task tries to receive data from memory pool, and there's no more free blocks in the pool, location to store pointer is saved in this field*

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_fmem.h](#)

## 20.10 TN\_ListItem Struct Reference

### 20.10.1 Detailed Description

Circular doubly linked list item, for internal kernel usage.

Definition at line 63 of file [tn\\_list.h](#).

## Data Fields

- struct [TN\\_ListItem](#) \* [prev](#)  
*pointer to previous item*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem](#) \* [next](#)  
*pointer to next item*

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_list.h](#)

## 20.11 TN\_Mutex Struct Reference

### 20.11.1 Detailed Description

Mutex.

Definition at line 122 of file [tn\\_mutex.h](#).

## Data Fields

- enum [TN\\_ObjId id\\_mutex](#)  
*id for object validity verification.*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem wait\\_queue](#)  
*List of tasks that wait a mutex.*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem mutex\\_queue](#)  
*To include in task's locked mutexes list (if any)*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem deadlock\\_list](#)  
*List of other mutexes involved in deadlock (normally, this list is empty)*
- enum [TN\\_MutexProtocol protocol](#)  
*Mutex protocol: priority ceiling or priority inheritance.*
- struct [TN\\_Task \\* holder](#)  
*Current mutex owner (task that locked mutex)*
- int [ceil\\_priority](#)  
*Used if only protocol is #TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_CEILING: maximum priority of task that may lock the mutex.*
- int [cnt](#)  
*Lock count (for recursive locking)*

## 20.11.2 Field Documentation

### 20.11.2.1 id\_mutex

```
enum TN_ObjId TN_Mutex::id_mutex
```

id for object validity verification.

This field is in the beginning of the structure to make it easier to detect memory corruption.

Definition at line 127 of file `tn_mutex.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_mutex.h](#)

## 20.12 TN\_Sem Struct Reference

### 20.12.1 Detailed Description

Semaphore.

Definition at line 88 of file `tn_sem.h`.

## Data Fields

- enum [TN\\_ObjId id\\_sem](#)  
*id for object validity verification.*
- struct [TN\\_ListItem wait\\_queue](#)  
*List of tasks that wait for the semaphore.*
- int [count](#)  
*Current semaphore counter value.*
- int [max\\_count](#)  
*Max value of count*

## 20.12.2 Field Documentation

### 20.12.2.1 id\_sem

```
enum TN\_ObjId TN_Sem::id_sem
```

id for object validity verification.

This field is in the beginning of the structure to make it easier to detect memory corruption.

Definition at line 97 of file [tn\\_sem.h](#).

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_sem.h](#)

## 20.13 TN\_Task Struct Reference

### 20.13.1 Detailed Description

Task.

Definition at line 330 of file [tn\\_tasks.h](#).

## Data Fields

- [TN\\_UWord \\* stack\\_cur\\_pt](#)  
pointer to task's current top of the stack; Note that this field **must** be a first field in the struct, this fact is exploited by platform-specific routines.
- enum [TN\\_ObjId id\\_task](#)  
id for object validity verification.
- struct [TN\\_ListItem task\\_queue](#)  
queue is used to include task in ready/wait lists
- struct [TN\\_Timer timer](#)  
timer object to implement task waiting for timeout
- struct [TN\\_ListItem \\* pwait\\_queue](#)  
pointer to object's (semaphore, mutex, event, etc) wait list in which task is included for waiting
- struct [TN\\_ListItem create\\_queue](#)  
queue is used to include task in creation list (currently, this list is used for statistics only)
- struct [TN\\_ListItem mutex\\_queue](#)  
list of all mutexes that are locked by task
- struct [TN\\_ListItem deadlock\\_list](#)  
list of other tasks involved in deadlock.
- [TN\\_UWord \\* stack\\_low\\_addr](#)  
– lowest address of stack.
- [TN\\_UWord \\* stack\\_high\\_addr](#)  
– Highest address of stack.
- [TN\\_TaskBody \\* task\\_func\\_addr](#)  
pointer to task's body function given to `tn_task_create()`
- void \* [task\\_func\\_param](#)  
pointer to task's parameter given to `tn_task_create()`
- int [base\\_priority](#)  
base priority of the task (actual current priority may be higher than base priority because of mutex)
- int [priority](#)  
current task priority
- enum [TN\\_TaskState task\\_state](#)  
task state
- enum [TN\\_WaitReason task\\_wait\\_reason](#)  
reason for waiting (relevant if only `task_state` is `WAIT` or `WAIT+SUSPEND`)
- enum [TN\\_RCode task\\_wait\\_rc](#)  
waiting result code (reason why waiting finished)
- int [tslice\\_count](#)  
time slice counter
- union {
  - struct [TN\\_EGrpTaskWait eventgrp](#)  
fields specific to `tn_eventgrp.h`
  - struct [TN\\_DQueueTaskWait dqueue](#)  
fields specific to `tn_dqueue.h`
  - struct [TN\\_FMemTaskWait fmem](#)  
fields specific to `tn_fmem.h`
- } [subsys\\_wait](#)  
  
subsystem-specific fields that are used while task waits for something.
- const char \* [name](#)  
Task name for debug purposes, user may want to set it by hand.
- struct [\\_TN\\_TaskProfiler profiler](#)

*Profiler data, available if only #TN\_PROFILER is non-zero.*

- unsigned `priority_already_updated`: 1

*Internal flag used to optimize mutex priority algorithms.*

- unsigned `waited`: 1

*Flag indicates that task waited for something This flag is set automatically in `_tn_task_set_waiting()` Must be cleared manually before calling any service that could sleep, if the caller is interested in the relevant value of this flag.*

## 20.13.2 Field Documentation

### 20.13.2.1 id\_task

```
enum TN_ObjId TN_Task::id_task
```

id for object validity verification.

This field is in the beginning of the structure to make it easier to detect memory corruption. For struct `TN_Task`, we can't make it the very first field, since stack pointer should be there.

Definition at line 341 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

### 20.13.2.2 deadlock\_list

```
struct TN_ListItem TN_Task::deadlock_list
```

list of other tasks involved in deadlock.

This list is non-empty only in emergency cases, and it is here to help you fix your bug that led to deadlock.

See also

`#TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT`

Definition at line 368 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

### 20.13.2.3 stack\_low\_addr

```
TN_UWord* TN_Task::stack_low_addr
```

– lowest address of stack.

It is independent of architecture: it's always the lowest address (which may be actually origin or end of stack, depending on the architecture)

Definition at line 375 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

### 20.13.2.4 `stack_high_addr`

```
TN_UWord* TN_Task::stack_high_addr
```

– Highest address of stack.

It is independent of architecture: it's always the highest address (which may be actually origin or end of stack, depending on the architecture)

Definition at line 379 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

### 20.13.2.5 `subsys_wait`

```
union { ... } TN_Task::subsys_wait
```

subsystem-specific fields that are used while task waits for something.

Do note that these fields are grouped by union, so, they must not interfere with each other. It's quite ok here because task can't wait for different things.

### 20.13.2.6 `priority_already_updated`

```
unsigned TN_Task::priority_already_updated
```

Internal flag used to optimize mutex priority algorithms.

For the comments on it, see file `tn_mutex.c`, function `_mutex_do_unlock()`.

Definition at line 441 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_tasks.h](#)

## 20.14 TN\_TaskTiming Struct Reference

### 20.14.1 Detailed Description

Timing structure that is managed by profiler and can be read by `#tn_task_profiler_timing_get()` function.

This structure is contained in each `struct #TN_Task` structure.

Available if only `#TN_PROFILER` option is non-zero, also depends on `#TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME`.

Definition at line 254 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

## Data Fields

- unsigned long long `total_run_time`  
*Total time when task was running.*
- unsigned long long `got_running_cnt`  
*How many times task got running.*
- unsigned long `max_consecutive_run_time`  
*Maximum consecutive time task was running.*
- unsigned long long `total_wait_time` [TN\_WAIT\_REASONS\_CNT]  
*Available if only #TN\_PROFILER\_WAIT\_TIME option is non-zero.*
- unsigned long `max_consecutive_wait_time` [TN\_WAIT\_REASONS\_CNT]  
*Available if only #TN\_PROFILER\_WAIT\_TIME option is non-zero.*

### 20.14.2 Field Documentation

#### 20.14.2.1 total\_run\_time

```
unsigned long long TN_TaskTiming::total_run_time
```

Total time when task was running.

#### Attention

This is NOT the time that task was in `RUNNABLE` state: if task A is preempted by high-priority task B, task A is not running, but is still in the `RUNNABLE` state. This counter represents the time task was actually **running**.

Definition at line 263 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

#### 20.14.2.2 got\_running\_cnt

```
unsigned long long TN_TaskTiming::got_running_cnt
```

How many times task got running.

It is useful to find an average value of consecutive running time: `(total_run_time / got_running_cnt)`

Definition at line 267 of file `tn_tasks.h`.



### 20.14.2.3 total\_wait\_time

```
unsigned long long TN_TaskTiming::total_wait_time[TN_WAIT_REASONS_CNT]
```

Available if only `#TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME` option is non-zero.

Total time when task was not running; time is broken down by reasons of waiting.

For example, to get the time task was waiting for mutexes with priority inheritance protocol, use: `total_wait_time[ #TN_WAIT_REASON_MUTEX_I ]`

To get the time task was runnable but preempted by another task, use: `total_wait_time[ #TN_WAIT_REASON_NONE ]`

Definition at line 285 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

### 20.14.2.4 max\_consecutive\_wait\_time

```
unsigned long TN_TaskTiming::max_consecutive_wait_time[TN_WAIT_REASONS_CNT]
```

Available if only `#TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME` option is non-zero.

Maximum consecutive time task was not running; time is broken down by reasons of waiting.

See also

[total\\_wait\\_time](#)

Definition at line 293 of file `tn_tasks.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- [core/tn\\_tasks.h](#)

## 20.15 TN\_Timer Struct Reference

### 20.15.1 Detailed Description

Timer.

Definition at line 203 of file `tn_timer.h`.

## Data Fields

- enum `TN_ObjId id_timer`  
*id for object validity verification.*
- struct `TN_ListItem timer_queue`  
*A list item to be included in the `system timer` queue.*
- `TN_TimerFunc * func`  
*Function to be called by timer.*
- void \* `p_user_data`  
*User data pointer that is given to user-provided `func`.*
- `TN_TickCnt start_tick_cnt`  
*Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **set**.*
- `TN_TickCnt timeout`  
*Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **set**.*
- `TN_TickCnt timeout_cur`  
*Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **not set**.*

## 20.15.2 Field Documentation

### 20.15.2.1 id\_timer

```
enum TN_ObjId TN_Timer::id_timer
```

id for object validity verification.

This field is in the beginning of the structure to make it easier to detect memory corruption.

Definition at line 208 of file `tn_timer.h`.

### 20.15.2.2 start\_tick\_cnt

```
TN_TickCnt TN_Timer::start_tick_cnt
```

*Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **set**.*

Tick count value when timer was started

Definition at line 224 of file `tn_timer.h`.

### 20.15.2.3 timeout

`TN_TickCnt` `TN_Timer::timeout`

Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **set**.

Timeout value (it is set just once, and stays unchanged until timer is expired, cancelled or restarted)

Definition at line 230 of file `tn_timer.h`.

### 20.15.2.4 timeout\_cur

`TN_TickCnt` `TN_Timer::timeout_cur`

Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **not set**.

Current (left) timeout value

Definition at line 238 of file `tn_timer.h`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `core/tn_timer.h`



# Chapter 21

## File Documentation

### 21.1 arch/cortex\_m/tn\_arch\_cortex\_m.h File Reference

#### 21.1.1 Detailed Description

Cortex-M0/M0+/M3/M4/M4F architecture-dependent routines

### 21.2 arch/example/tn\_arch\_example.h File Reference

#### 21.2.1 Detailed Description

Example of architecture-dependent routines

#### Macros

- `#define _TN_FFS(x) (32 - __builtin_clz((x) & (0 - (x))))`  
*FFS - find first set bit.*
- `#define _TN_FATAL_ERRORF(error_msg, ...) {__asm__ volatile(" sdbbp 0"); __asm__ volatile ("nop");}`  
*Used by the kernel as a signal that something really bad happened.*
- `#define TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE`  
*Compiler-specific attribute that should be placed **before** declaration of array used for stack.*
- `#define TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER __attribute__((aligned(0x8)))`  
*Compiler-specific attribute that should be placed **after** declaration of array used for stack.*
- `#define TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE 36`  
*Minimum task's stack size, in words, not in bytes; includes a space for context plus for parameters passed to task's body function.*
- `#define TN_INT_WIDTH 32`  
*Width of `int` type.*
- `#define TN_PRIORITIES_MAX_CNT TN_INT_WIDTH`  
*Maximum number of priorities available, this value usually matches `#TN_INT_WIDTH`.*
- `#define TN_WAIT_INFINITE (TN_TickCnt)0xFFFFFFFF`  
*Value for infinite waiting, usually matches `ULONG_MAX`, because `#TN_TickCnt` is declared as unsigned long.*

- #define `TN_FILL_STACK_VAL` `0xFEEDFACE`  
*Value for initializing the unused space of task's stack.*
- #define `TN_INTSAVE_DATA` `int tn_save_status_reg = 0;`  
*Declares variable that is used by macros `TN_INT_DIS_SAVE()` and `TN_INT_RESTORE()` for storing status register value.*
- #define `TN_INTSAVE_DATA_INT` `TN_INTSAVE_DATA`  
*The same as `#TN_INTSAVE_DATA` but for using in ISR together with `TN_INT_IDIS_SAVE()`, `TN_INT_IRESTORE()`.*
- #define `TN_INT_DIS_SAVE()` `tn_save_status_reg = tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis()`  
*Disable interrupts and return previous value of status register, atomically.*
- #define `TN_INT_RESTORE()` `tn_arch_sr_restore(tn_save_status_reg)`  
*Restore previously saved status register.*
- #define `TN_INT_IDIS_SAVE()` `TN_INT_DIS_SAVE()`  
*The same as `TN_INT_DIS_SAVE()` but for using in ISR.*
- #define `TN_INT_IRESTORE()` `TN_INT_RESTORE()`  
*The same as `TN_INT_RESTORE()` but for using in ISR.*
- #define `TN_IS_INT_DISABLED()` `((__builtin_mfc0(12, 0) & 1) == 0)`  
*Returns nonzero if interrupts are disabled, zero otherwise.*
- #define `_TN_CONTEXT_SWITCH_IPEND_IF_NEEDED()` `_tn_context_switch_pend_if_needed()`  
*Pend context switch from interrupt.*
- #define `_TN_SIZE_BYTES_TO_UWORDS`(size\_in\_bytes) `((size_in_bytes) >> 2)`  
*Converts size in bytes to size in `#TN_UWord`.*
- #define `_TN_INLINE` `inline`  
*If compiler does not conform to c99 standard, there's no inline keyword.*
- #define `_TN_STATIC_INLINE` `static _TN_INLINE`  
*For some compilers, order of these qualifiers matters (at least when `_TN_INLINE` expands to some compiler-specific forced inline)*
- #define `_TN_VOLATILE_WORKAROUND` `/* nothing */`  
*Sometimes compilers are buggy in high-optimization modes, and these bugs are often could be worked around by adding the `volatile` keyword.*

## Typedefs

- typedef unsigned int `TN_UWord`  
*Unsigned integer type whose size is equal to the size of CPU register.*
- typedef unsigned int `TN_UIntPtr`  
*Unsigned integer type that is able to store pointers.*

## 21.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.2.2.1 `_TN_FFS`

```
#define _TN_FFS(  
    x ) (32 - __builtin_clz((x) & (0 - (x))))
```

FFS - find first set bit.

Used in `_find_next_task_to_run()` function. Say, for `0xa8` it should return 3.

May be not defined: in this case, naive algorithm will be used.

Definition at line 53 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.2 `_TN_FATAL_ERRORF`

```
#define _TN_FATAL_ERRORF(  
    error_msg,  
    ... ) {__asm__ volatile(" sdbbp 0"); __asm__ volatile ("nop");}
```

Used by the kernel as a signal that something really bad happened.

Indicates TNeo bugs as well as illegal kernel usage, e.g. sleeping in the idle task callback or build-time configuration mismatch (see `#TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG` for details on the last one)

Typically, set to assembler instruction that causes debugger to halt.

Definition at line 63 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.3 `TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE`

```
#define TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE
```

Compiler-specific attribute that should be placed **before** declaration of array used for stack.

It is needed because there are often additional restrictions applied to alignment of stack, so, to meet them, stack arrays need to be declared with these macros.

See also

[TN\\_ARCH\\_STK\\_ATTR\\_AFTER](#)

Definition at line 77 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.4 `TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER`

```
#define TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER __attribute__((aligned(0x8)))
```

Compiler-specific attribute that should be placed **after** declaration of array used for stack.

It is needed because there are often additional restrictions applied to alignment of stack, so, to meet them, stack arrays need to be declared with these macros.

See also

[TN\\_ARCH\\_STK\\_ATTR\\_BEFORE](#)

Definition at line 88 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.5 TN\_PRIORITIES\_MAX\_CNT

```
#define TN_PRIORITIES_MAX_CNT TN_INT_WIDTH
```

Maximum number of priorities available, this value usually matches #TN\_INT\_WIDTH.

See also

[TN\\_PRIORITIES\\_CNT](#)

Definition at line 120 of file tn\_arch\_example.h.

### 21.2.2.6 TN\_INTSAVE\_DATA

```
#define TN_INTSAVE_DATA int tn_save_status_reg = 0;
```

Declares variable that is used by macros [TN\\_INT\\_DIS\\_SAVE\(\)](#) and [TN\\_INT\\_RESTORE\(\)](#) for storing status register value.

See also

[TN\\_INT\\_DIS\\_SAVE\(\)](#)

[TN\\_INT\\_RESTORE\(\)](#)

Definition at line 143 of file tn\_arch\_example.h.

### 21.2.2.7 TN\_INTSAVE\_DATA\_INT

```
#define TN_INTSAVE_DATA_INT TN_INTSAVE_DATA
```

The same as #TN\_INTSAVE\_DATA but for using in ISR together with [TN\\_INT\\_IDIS\\_SAVE\(\)](#), [TN\\_INT\\_IRESTORE\(\)](#).

See also

[TN\\_INT\\_IDIS\\_SAVE\(\)](#)

[TN\\_INT\\_IRESTORE\(\)](#)

Definition at line 152 of file tn\_arch\_example.h.



### 21.2.2.8 TN\_INT\_DIS\_SAVE

```
#define TN_INT_DIS_SAVE( ) tn_save_status_reg = tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis()
```

Disable interrupts and return previous value of status register, atomically.

Similar [tn\\_arch\\_sr\\_save\\_int\\_dis\(\)](#), but implemented as a macro, so it is potentially faster.

Uses `#TN_INTSAVE_DATA` as a temporary storage.

#### See also

[#TN\\_INTSAVE\\_DATA](#)  
[tn\\_arch\\_sr\\_save\\_int\\_dis\(\)](#)

Definition at line 164 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.9 TN\_INT\_RESTORE

```
#define TN_INT_RESTORE( ) tn_arch_sr_restore(tn_save_status_reg)
```

Restore previously saved status register.

Similar to [tn\\_arch\\_sr\\_restore\(\)](#), but implemented as a macro, so it is potentially faster.

Uses `#TN_INTSAVE_DATA` as a temporary storage.

#### See also

[#TN\\_INTSAVE\\_DATA](#)  
[tn\\_arch\\_sr\\_save\\_int\\_dis\(\)](#)

Definition at line 176 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.10 TN\_INT\_IDIS\_SAVE

```
#define TN_INT_IDIS_SAVE( ) TN_INT_DIS_SAVE()
```

The same as [TN\\_INT\\_DIS\\_SAVE\(\)](#) but for using in ISR.

Uses `#TN_INTSAVE_DATA_INT` as a temporary storage.

#### See also

[#TN\\_INTSAVE\\_DATA\\_INT](#)

Definition at line 185 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.11 TN\_INT\_IRESTORE

```
#define TN_INT_IRESTORE( ) TN_INT_RESTORE()
```

The same as [TN\\_INT\\_RESTORE\(\)](#) but for using in ISR.

Uses `#TN_INTSAVE_DATA_INT` as a temporary storage.

See also

[#TN\\_INTSAVE\\_DATA\\_INT](#)

Definition at line 194 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.12 \_TN\_SIZE\_BYTES\_TO\_UWORDS

```
#define _TN_SIZE_BYTES_TO_UWORDS(  
    size_in_bytes ) ((size_in_bytes) >> 2)
```

Converts size in bytes to size in `#TN_UWord`.

For 32-bit platforms, we should shift it by 2 bit to the right; for 16-bit platforms, we should shift it by 1 bit to the right.

Definition at line 213 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.13 \_TN\_INLINE

```
#define _TN_INLINE inline
```

If compiler does not conform to c99 standard, there's no inline keyword.

So, there's a special macro for that.

Definition at line 223 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.2.14 \_TN\_VOLATILE\_WORKAROUND

```
#define _TN_VOLATILE_WORKAROUND /* nothing */
```

Sometimes compilers are buggy in high-optimization modes, and these bugs are often could be worked around by adding the `volatile` keyword.

It is compiler-dependent, so, there's a special macro for that.

Definition at line 238 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

### 21.2.3 Typedef Documentation

#### 21.2.3.1 TN\_UWord

```
typedef unsigned int TN_UWord
```

Unsigned integer type whose size is equal to the size of CPU register.

Typically it's plain `unsigned int`.

Definition at line 105 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

#### 21.2.3.2 TN\_UIntPtr

```
typedef unsigned int TN_UIntPtr
```

Unsigned integer type that is able to store pointers.

We need it because some platforms don't define `uintptr_t`. Typically it's `unsigned int`.

Definition at line 112 of file `tn_arch_example.h`.

## 21.3 arch/pic24\_dspic/tn\_arch\_pic24.h File Reference

### 21.3.1 Detailed Description

PIC24/dsPIC architecture-dependent routines

#### Macros

- `#define tn_p24_soft_isr(_func, _psv) _tn_soft_isr_internal(_func, _psv, )`  
*ISR wrapper macro for software context saving.*

### 21.3.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.3.2.1 tn\_p24\_soft\_isr

```
#define tn_p24_soft_isr(
    _func,
    _psv ) _tn_soft_isr_internal(_func, _psv, )
```

ISR wrapper macro for software context saving.

Usage looks like the following:

```
tn_p24_soft_isr(_T1Interrupt, auto_psv)
{
    /-- clear interrupt flag
    IFS0bits.T1IF = 0;
    /-- do something useful
}
```

Which should be used for system interrupts, instead of standard way:

```
void __attribute__((__interrupt__, auto_psv)) _T1Interrupt(void)
```

Where `_T1Interrupt` is the usual PIC24/dsPIC ISR name, and `auto_psv` (or `no_auto_psv`) is the usual attribute argument for interrupt.

Definition at line 484 of file `tn_arch_pic24.h`.

## 21.4 arch/pic24\_dspic/tn\_arch\_pic24\_bfa.h File Reference

### 21.4.1 Detailed Description

Atomic bit-field access macros for PIC24/dsPIC.

Initially, the code was taken from the [article by Alex Borisov \(russian\)](#), and modified a bit.

The kernel would not probably provide that kind of functionality, but the kernel itself needs it, so, it is made public so that application can use it too.

### Macros

- `#define TN_BFA_SET 0x1111`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Set bits in the bit field by mask; . . . macro param should be set to the bit mask to set.*
- `#define TN_BFA_CLR 0x2222`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Clear bits in the bit field by mask; . . . macro param should be set to the bit mask to clear.*
- `#define TN_BFA_INV 0x3333`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Invert bits in the bit field by mask; . . . macro param should be set to the bit mask to invert.*
- `#define TN_BFA_WR 0xAAAA`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Write bit field; . . . macro param should be set to the value to write.*
- `#define TN_BFA_RD 0xBBBB`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Read bit field; . . . macro param ignored.*
- `#define TN_BFA(comm, reg_name, field_name, ...)`  
*Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field.*
- `#define TN_BFAR(comm, reg_name, lower, upper, ...)`  
*Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field specified as a range.*

## 21.4.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.4.2.1 TN\_BFA

```
#define TN_BFA(
    comm,
    reg_name,
    field_name,
    ... )
```

Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field.

The BFA acronym means Bit Field Access.

#### Parameters

<i>comm</i>	command to execute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• #TN_BFA_WR - write bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_RD - read bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_SET - set bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_CLR - clear bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_INV - invert bits by mask</li> </ul>
<i>reg_name</i>	register name (PORTA, CMCON, ...).
<i>field_name</i>	structure field name
...	used if only <code>comm != #TN_BFA_RD</code> . Meaning depends on the <code>comm</code> , see comments for specific command: #TN_BFA_WR, etc.

#### Usage examples:

```
int a = 0x02;
//-- Set third bit of the INTOIP field in the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP |= (1 << 2);
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_SET, IPC0, INTOIP, (1 << 2));
//-- Clear second bit of the INTOIP field in the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP &= ~(1 << 1);
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_CLR, IPC0, INTOIP, (1 << 1));
//-- Invert two less-significant bits of the INTOIP field
// in the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP ^= 0x03;
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_INV, IPC0, INTOIP, 0x03);
//-- Write value 0x05 to the INTOIP field of the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP = 0x05;
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_WR, IPC0, INTOIP, 0x05);
//-- Write value of the variable a to the INTOIP field of the IPC0
// register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP = a;
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_WR, IPC0, INTOIP, a);
//-- Read the value that is stored in the INTOIP field of the IPC0
// register, to the int variable a:
// int a = IPC0bits.INTOIP;
a = TN_BFA(TN_BFA_RD, IPC0, INTOIP);
```

Definition at line 154 of file `tn_arch_pic24_bfa.h`.

### 21.4.2.2 TN\_BFAR

```
#define TN_BFAR(
    comm,
    reg_name,
    lower,
    upper,
    ... )
```

Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field specified as a range.

#### Parameters

<i>comm</i>	command to execute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• #TN_BFA_WR - write bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_RD - read bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_SET - set bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_CLR - clear bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_INV - invert bits by mask</li> </ul>
<i>reg_name</i>	variable name (PORTA, CMCON, ...). Variable should be in the near memory (first 8 KB)
<i>lower</i>	number of lowest affected bit of the field
<i>upper</i>	number of highest affected bit of the field
...	used if only <code>comm != #TN_BFA_RD</code> . Meaning depends on the <code>comm</code> , see comments for specific command: #TN_BFA_WR, etc.

#### Usage examples:

```
int a = 0x02;
/-- Write constant 0xaa to the least significant byte of the TRISB
// register:
TN_BFAR(TN_BFA_WR, TRISB, 0, 7, 0xaa);
/-- Invert least significant nibble of the most significant byte
// in the register TRISB:
TN_BFAR(TN_BFA_INV, TRISB, 8, 15, 0x0f);
/-- Get 5 least significant bits from the register TRISB and store
// result to the variable a
a = TN_BFAR(TN_BFA_RD, TRISB, 0, 4);
```

Definition at line 270 of file `tn_arch_pic24_bfa.h`.

## 21.5 arch/pic32/tn\_arch\_pic32.h File Reference

### 21.5.1 Detailed Description

PIC32 architecture-dependent routines

#### Macros

- #define `tn_p32_soft_isr(vec)`  
*Interrupt handler wrapper macro for software context saving.*
- #define `tn_p32_srs_isr(vec)`

*Interrupt handler wrapper macro for shadow register context saving.*

- #define [tn\\_soft\\_isr](#) [tn\\_p32\\_soft\\_isr](#)

*For compatibility with old projects, old name of [tn\\_p32\\_soft\\_isr\(\)](#) macro is kept; please don't use it in new code.*

- #define [tn\\_srs\\_isr](#) [tn\\_p32\\_srs\\_isr](#)

*For compatibility with old projects, old name of [tn\\_p32\\_srs\\_isr\(\)](#) macro is kept; please don't use it in new code.*

## Variables

- volatile int [tn\\_p32\\_int\\_nest\\_count](#)

*current interrupt nesting count.*

- void \* [tn\\_p32\\_user\\_sp](#)

*saved task stack pointer.*

- void \* [tn\\_p32\\_int\\_sp](#)

*saved ISR stack pointer.*

## 21.5.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.5.2.1 tn\_p32\_soft\_isr

```
#define tn_p32_soft_isr(  
    vec )
```

Interrupt handler wrapper macro for software context saving.

Usage looks like the following:

```
tn_p32_soft_isr(_TIMER_1_VECTOR)  
{  
    INTClearFlag(INT_T1);  
  
    //-- do something useful  
}
```

Note that you should not use `__ISR(_TIMER_1_VECTOR)` macro for that.

#### Parameters

<code>vec</code>	interrupt vector number, such as <code>_TIMER_1_VECTOR</code> , etc.
------------------	--

Definition at line 344 of file `tn_arch_pic32.h`.

### 21.5.2.2 tn\_p32\_srs\_isr

```
#define tn_p32_srs_isr(  
    vec )
```

Interrupt handler wrapper macro for shadow register context saving.

Usage looks like the following:

```
tn_p32_srs_isr(_INT_UART_1_VECTOR)
{
    INTClearFlag(INT_U1);

    //-- do something useful
}
```

Note that you should not use `__ISR(_INT_UART_1_VECTOR)` macro for that.

#### Parameters

vec	interrupt vector number, such as <code>_TIMER_1_VECTOR</code> , etc.
-----	--

Definition at line 493 of file `tn_arch_pic32.h`.

## 21.5.3 Variable Documentation

### 21.5.3.1 `tn_p32_int_nest_count`

```
volatile int tn_p32_int_nest_count
```

current interrupt nesting count.

Used by macros `tn_p32_soft_isr()` and `tn_p32_srs_isr()`.

### 21.5.3.2 `tn_p32_user_sp`

```
void* tn_p32_user_sp
```

saved task stack pointer.

Needed when switching stack pointer from task stack to interrupt stack.

### 21.5.3.3 `tn_p32_int_sp`

```
void* tn_p32_int_sp
```

saved ISR stack pointer.

Needed when switching stack pointer from interrupt stack to task stack.



## 21.6 arch/pic32/tn\_arch\_pic32\_bfa.h File Reference

### 21.6.1 Detailed Description

Atomic bit-field access macros for PIC24/dsPIC.

Initially, the code was taken from the [article by Alex Borisov \(russian\)](#), and modified a bit.

The kernel would not probably provide that kind of functionality, but the kernel itself needs it, so, it is made public so that application can use it too.

### Macros

- `#define TN_BFA_SET 0x1111`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Set bits in the bit field by mask; . . . macro param should be set to the bit mask to set.*
- `#define TN_BFA_CLR 0x2222`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Clear bits in the bit field by mask; . . . macro param should be set to the bit mask to clear.*
- `#define TN_BFA_INV 0x3333`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Invert bits in the bit field by mask; . . . macro param should be set to the bit mask to invert.*
- `#define TN_BFA_WR 0xAAAA`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Write bit field; . . . macro param should be set to the value to write.*
- `#define TN_BFA_RD 0xBBBB`  
*Command for `TN_BFA()` macro: Read bit field; . . . macro param ignored.*
- `#define TN_BFA(comm, reg_name, field_name, ...)`  
*Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field.*
- `#define TN_BFAR(comm, reg_name, lower, upper, ...)`  
*Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field specified as a range.*

### 21.6.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 21.6.2.1 TN\_BFA

```
#define TN_BFA(  
    comm,  
    reg_name,  
    field_name,  
    ... )
```

Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field.

The BFA acronym means Bit Field Access.

## Parameters

<i>comm</i>	command to execute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• #TN_BFA_WR - write bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_RD - read bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_SET - set bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_CLR - clear bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_INV - invert bits by mask</li> </ul>
<i>reg_name</i>	register name (PORTA, CMCON, ...).
<i>field_name</i>	structure field name
...	used if only <code>comm != #TN_BFA_RD</code> . Meaning depends on the <code>comm</code> , see comments for specific command: #TN_BFA_WR, etc.

## Usage examples:

```
int a = 0x02;
/-- Set third bit of the INTOIP field in the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP |= (1 << 2);
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_SET, IPC0, INTOIP, (1 << 2));
/-- Clear second bit of the INTOIP field in the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP &= ~(1 << 1);
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_CLR, IPC0, INTOIP, (1 << 1));
/-- Invert two less-significant bits of the INTOIP field
// in the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP ^= 0x03;
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_INV, IPC0, INTOIP, 0x03);
/-- Write value 0x05 to the INTOIP field of the IPC0 register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP = 0x05;
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_WR, IPC0, INTOIP, 0x05);
/-- Write value of the variable a to the INTOIP field of the IPC0
// register:
// IPC0bits.INTOIP = a;
TN_BFA(TN_BFA_WR, IPC0, INTOIP, a);
/-- Read the value that is stored in the INTOIP field of the IPC0
// register, to the int variable a:
// int a = IPC0bits.INTOIP;
a = TN_BFA(TN_BFA_RD, IPC0, INTOIP);
```

Definition at line 154 of file `tn_arch_pic32_bfa.h`.

## 21.6.2.2 TN\_BFAR

```
#define TN_BFAR(
    comm,
    reg_name,
    lower,
    upper,
    ... )
```

Macro for atomic access to the structure bit field specified as a range.

## Parameters

<i>comm</i>	command to execute: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• #TN_BFA_WR - write bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_RD - read bit field</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_SET - set bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_CLR - clear bits by mask</li> <li>• #TN_BFA_INV - invert bits by mask</li> </ul>
<i>reg_name</i>	variable name (PORTA, CMCON, ...). Variable should be in the near memory (first 8 KB)
<i>lower</i>	number of lowest affected bit of the field
<i>upper</i>	number of highest affected bit of the field
...	used if only <code>comm != #TN_BFA_RD</code> . Meaning depends on the <code>comm</code> , see comments for specific command: #TN_BFA_WR, etc.

## Usage examples:

```
int a = 0x02;
/-- Write constant 0xaa to the least significant byte of the TRISB
// register:
TN_BFAR(TN_BFA_WR, TRISB, 0, 7, 0xaa);
/-- Invert least significant nibble of the most significant byte
// in the register TRISB:
TN_BFAR(TN_BFA_INV, TRISB, 8, 15, 0x0f);
/-- Get 5 least significant bits from the register TRISB and store
// result to the variable a
a = TN_BFAR(TN_BFA_RD, TRISB, 0, 4);
```

Definition at line 268 of file `tn_arch_pic32_bfa.h`.

## 21.7 arch/tn\_arch.h File Reference

### 21.7.1 Detailed Description

Architecture-dependent routines declaration.

#### Functions

- void `tn_arch_int_dis` (void)  
*Unconditionally disable system interrupts.*
- void `tn_arch_int_en` (void)  
*Unconditionally enable interrupts.*
- `TN_UWord tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis` (void)  
*Disable system interrupts and return previous value of status register, atomically.*
- void `tn_arch_sr_restore` (`TN_UWord` sr)  
*Restore previously saved status register.*
- `TN_UWord tn_arch_sched_dis_save` (void)  
*Disable kernel scheduler and return previous state.*
- void `tn_arch_sched_restore` (`TN_UWord` sched\_state)  
*Restore state of the kernel scheduler.*

- `TN_UWord * _tn_arch_stack_init (TN_TaskBody *task_func, TN_UWord *stack_low_addr, TN_UWord *stack_high_addr, void *param)`  
Should put initial CPU context to the provided stack pointer for new task and return current stack pointer.
- `int _tn_arch_inside_isr (void)`  
Should return 1 if system ISR is currently running, 0 otherwise.
- `int _tn_arch_is_int_disabled (void)`  
Should return 1 if system interrupts are currently disabled, 0 otherwise.
- `void _tn_arch_context_switch_pend (void)`  
Called whenever we need to switch context from one task to another.
- `void _tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave (void)`  
Called whenever we need to switch context to new task, but don't save current context.
- `void _tn_arch_sys_start (TN_UWord *int_stack, TN_UWord int_stack_size)`  
Performs first context switch to the first task (`_tn_next_task_to_run` is already set to needed task).

## 21.7.2 Function Documentation

### 21.7.2.1 `tn_arch_int_dis()`

```
void tn_arch_int_dis (
    void )
```

Unconditionally disable *system interrupts*.

Refer to the section [Interrupt types](#) for details on what is *system interrupt*.

### 21.7.2.2 `tn_arch_int_en()`

```
void tn_arch_int_en (
    void )
```

Unconditionally enable interrupts.

Refer to the section [Interrupt types](#) for details on what is *system interrupt*.

### 21.7.2.3 `tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis()`

```
TN_UWord tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis (
    void )
```

Disable *system interrupts* and return previous value of status register, atomically.

Refer to the section [Interrupt types](#) for details on what is *system interrupt*.

See also

[tn\\_arch\\_sr\\_restore\(\)](#)

### 21.7.2.4 `tn_arch_sr_restore()`

```
void tn_arch_sr_restore (
    TN_UWord sr )
```

Restore previously saved status register.

## Parameters

<code>sr</code>	status register value previously from <code>tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis()</code>
-----------------	--

## See also

`tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis()`

**21.7.2.5 tn\_arch\_sched\_dis\_save()**

```
TN_UWord tn_arch_sched_dis_save (
    void )
```

Disable kernel scheduler and return previous state.

## Returns

Scheduler state to be restored later by `#tn_arch_sched_restore()`.

**21.7.2.6 tn\_arch\_sched\_restore()**

```
void tn_arch_sched_restore (
    TN_UWord sched_state )
```

Restore state of the kernel scheduler.

See `#tn_arch_sched_dis_save()`.

## Parameters

<code>sched_state</code>	Value returned from <code>#tn_arch_sched_dis_save()</code>
--------------------------	--

**21.7.2.7 \_tn\_arch\_stack\_init()**

```
TN_UWord* _tn_arch_stack_init (
    TN_TaskBody * task_func,
    TN_UWord * stack_low_addr,
    TN_UWord * stack_high_addr,
    void * param )
```

Should put initial CPU context to the provided stack pointer for new task and return current stack pointer.

When resulting context gets restored by `_tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave()` or `_tn_arch_context_switch` the following conditions should be met:

- Interrupts are enabled;
- Return address is set to `tn_task_exit()`, so that when task body function returns, `tn_task_exit()` gets automatically called;
- Argument 0 contains `param` pointer

#### Parameters

<code>task_func</code>	Pointer to task body function.
<code>stack_low_addr</code>	Lowest address of the stack, independently of the architecture stack implementation
<code>stack_high_addr</code>	Highest address of the stack, independently of the architecture stack implementation
<code>param</code>	User-provided parameter for task body function.

#### Returns

current stack pointer (top of the stack)

#### 21.7.2.8 `_tn_arch_inside_isr()`

```
int _tn_arch_inside_isr (
    void )
```

Should return 1 if *system ISR* is currently running, 0 otherwise.

Refer to the section [Interrupt types](#) for details on what is *system ISR*.

#### 21.7.2.9 `_tn_arch_is_int_disabled()`

```
int _tn_arch_is_int_disabled (
    void )
```

Should return 1 if *system interrupts* are currently disabled, 0 otherwise.

Refer to the section [Interrupt types](#) for details on what is *system interrupt*.

#### 21.7.2.10 `_tn_arch_context_switch_pend()`

```
void _tn_arch_context_switch_pend (
    void )
```

Called whenever we need to switch context from one task to another.

This function typically does NOT switch context; it merely pends it, that is, it sets appropriate interrupt flag. If current level is an application level, interrupt is fired immediately, and context gets switched. Otherwise (if some ISR is currently running), context switch keeps pending until all ISR return.

#### Preconditions:

- interrupts are enabled;
- `_tn_curr_run_task` points to currently running (preempted) task;
- `_tn_next_task_to_run` points to new task to run.

**Actions to perform in actual context switching routine:**

- save context of the preempted task to its stack;
- if preprocessor macro `#__TN_ON_CONTEXT_SWITCH_HANDLER` is non-zero, call `_tn_sys_on_↔context_switch(_tn_curr_run_task, _tn_next_task_to_run);`.
- set `_tn_curr_run_task` to `_tn_next_task_to_run`;
- restore context of the newly activated task from its stack.

**See also**

`_tn_curr_run_task`  
`_tn_next_task_to_run`

**21.7.2.11 `_tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave()`**

```
void _tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave (  
    void )
```

Called whenever we need to switch context to new task, but don't save current context.

This happens:

- At system start, inside `tn_sys_start()` (well, it is actually called indirectly but from `_tn_arch_sys_start()`);
- At task exit, inside `tn_task_exit()`.

This function doesn't need to pend context switch, it switches context immediately.

**Preconditions:**

- interrupts are disabled;
- `_tn_next_task_to_run` is already set to needed task.

**Actions to perform:**

- if preprocessor macro `#__TN_ON_CONTEXT_SWITCH_HANDLER` is non-zero, call `_tn_sys_on_↔context_switch(_tn_curr_run_task, _tn_next_task_to_run);`.
- set `_tn_curr_run_task` to `_tn_next_task_to_run`;
- restore context of the newly activated task from its stack.

**See also**

`_tn_curr_run_task`  
`_tn_next_task_to_run`

### 21.7.2.12 `_tn_arch_sys_start()`

```
void _tn_arch_sys_start (
    TN_UWord * int_stack,
    TN_UWord int_stack_size )
```

Performs first context switch to the first task (`_tn_next_task_to_run` is already set to needed task).

Typically, this function just calls `_tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave()`, but it also can perform any architecture-dependent actions first, if needed.

## 21.8 `core/tn_cfg_dispatch.h` File Reference

### 21.8.1 Detailed Description

Dispatch configuration: set predefined options, include user-provided cfg file as well as default cfg file.

#### Macros

- `#define TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__TYPE 1`  
*In this case, you should use macro like this: `#TN_MAKE_ALIG(struct my_struct)`.*
- `#define TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__SIZE 2`  
*In this case, you should use macro like this: `#TN_MAKE_ALIG(sizeof(struct my_struct))`.*
- `#define _TN_ON_CONTEXT_SWITCH_HANDLER 1`  
*Internal kernel definition: set to non-zero if `_tn_sys_on_context_switch()` should be called on context switch.*
- `#define _TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_SIZE_ADD (TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK ? 1 : 0)`  
*If `#TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK` is set, we have 1-word overhead for each task stack.*

### 21.8.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 21.8.2.1 `TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__TYPE`

```
#define TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__TYPE 1
```

In this case, you should use macro like this: `#TN_MAKE_ALIG(struct my_struct)`.

This way is used in the majority of TNKernel ports. (actually, in all ports except the one by AlexB)

Definition at line 56 of file `tn_cfg_dispatch.h`.



### 21.8.2.2 TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG\_SIZE

```
#define TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG_SIZE 2
```

In this case, you should use macro like this: `#TN_MAKE_ALIG(sizeof(struct my_struct))`.

This way is stated in TNKernel docs and used in the port for dsPIC/PIC24/PIC32 by AlexB.

Definition at line 63 of file `tn_cfg_dispatch.h`.

## 21.9 core/tn\_common.h File Reference

### 21.9.1 Detailed Description

Definitions used through the whole kernel.

#### Macros

- `#define TN_NULL ((void *)0)`  
*NULL pointer definition.*
- `#define TN_BOOL int`  
*boolean type definition*
- `#define TN_TRUE (1 == 1)`  
*true value definition for type #TN\_BOOL*
- `#define TN_FALSE (1 == 0)`  
*false value definition for type #TN\_BOOL*
- `#define TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE(a) (((a) + (sizeof(TN_UWord) - 1)) & (~ (sizeof(TN_UWord) - 1)))`  
*Macro for making a number a multiple of sizeof(#TN\_UWord), should be used with fixed memory block pool.*
- `#define _TN_UNUSED(x) (void)(x)`  
*The same as #TN\_MAKE\_ALIG\_SIZE but its behavior depends on the option #TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG*
- `#define _TN_FATAL_ERROR(error_msg) _TN_FATAL_ERRORF(error_msg, NULL)`

#### Typedefs

- `typedef void() TN_TaskBody(void *param)`  
*Prototype for task body function.*
- `typedef unsigned long TN_TickCnt`  
*Type for system tick count, it is used by the kernel to represent absolute tick count value as well as relative timeouts.*

#### Enumerations

- `enum TN_ObjId {`  
`TN_ID_NONE = (int)0x0, TN_ID_TASK = (int)0x47ABCF69, TN_ID_SEMAPHORE = (int)0x6FA173EB,`  
`TN_ID_EVENTGRP = (int)0x5E224F25,`  
`TN_ID_DATAQUEUE = (int)0x0C8A6C89, TN_ID_FSMEMORYPOOL = (int)0x26B7CE8B, TN_ID_MUTEX`  
`= (int)0x17129E45, TN_ID_TIMER = (int)0x1A937FBC,`  
`TN_ID_EXCHANGE = (int)0x32b7c072, TN_ID_EXCHANGE_LINK = (int)0x24d36f35 }`  
*Magic number for object validity verification.*
- `enum TN_RCode {`  
`TN_RC_OK = 0, TN_RC_TIMEOUT = -1, TN_RC_OVERFLOW = -2, TN_RC_WCONTEXT = -3,`  
`TN_RC_WSTATE = -4, TN_RC_WPARAM = -5, TN_RC_ILLEGAL_USE = -6, TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ = -7,`  
`TN_RC_DELETED = -8, TN_RC_FORCED = -9, TN_RC_INTERNAL = -10 }`  
*Result code returned by kernel services.*

## 21.9.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.9.2.1 TN\_MAKE\_ALIG\_SIZE

```
#define TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE(  
    a ) (((a) + (sizeof(TN_UWord) - 1)) & (~(sizeof(TN_UWord) - 1)))
```

Macro for making a number a multiple of `sizeof(#TN_UWord)`, should be used with fixed memory block pool.

See [tn\\_fmем\\_create\(\)](#) for usage example.

Definition at line 231 of file `tn_common.h`.

### 21.9.2.2 \_TN\_UNUSED

```
#define _TN_UNUSED(  
    x ) (void)(x)
```

The same as `#TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE` but its behavior depends on the option `#TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG`

#### Attention

it is recommended to use `#TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE` macro instead of this one, in order to avoid confusion caused by various TNKernel ports: refer to the section [Macro MAKE\\_ALIG\(\)](#) for details. Suppresses "unused" compiler warning for some particular symbol

Definition at line 263 of file `tn_common.h`.

## 21.9.3 Typedef Documentation

### 21.9.3.1 TN\_TickCnt

```
typedef unsigned long TN_TickCnt
```

Type for system tick count, it is used by the kernel to represent absolute tick count value as well as relative timeouts.

When it is used as a timeout value, it represents the maximum number of system ticks to wait.

Assume user called some system function, and it can't perform its job immediately (say, it needs to lock mutex but it is already locked, etc).

So, function can wait or return an error. There are possible `timeout` values and appropriate behavior of the function:

- `timeout` is set to 0: function doesn't wait at all, no context switch is performed, `#TN_RC_TIMEOUT` is returned immediately.
- `timeout` is set to `#TN_WAIT_INFINITE`: function waits until it eventually **can** perform its job. Timeout is not taken in account, so `#TN_RC_TIMEOUT` is never returned.
- `timeout` is set to other value: function waits at most specified number of system ticks. Strictly speaking, it waits from `(timeout - 1)` to `timeout` ticks. So, if you specify that `timeout` is 1, be aware that it might actually don't wait at all: if *system timer* interrupt happens just while function is putting task to wait (with interrupts disabled), then ISR will be executed right after function puts task to wait. Then `tn_tick_int_processing()` will immediately remove the task from wait queue and make it runnable again.

So, to guarantee that task waits *at least* 1 system tick, you should specify `timeout` value of 2.

**Note** also that there are other possible ways to make task runnable:

- if task waits because of call to `tn_task_sleep()`, it may be woken up by some other task, by means of `tn_task_wakeup()`. In this case, `tn_task_sleep()` returns `#TN_RC_OK`.
- independently of the wait reason, task may be released from wait forcibly, by means of `tn_task_release_wait()`. In this case, `#TN_RC_FORCED` is returned by the waiting function. (the usage of the `tn_task_release_wait()` function is discouraged though)

Definition at line 188 of file `tn_common.h`.

## 21.9.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 21.9.4.1 TN\_ObjId

```
enum TN_ObjId
```

Magic number for object validity verification.

## Enumerator

TN_ID_NONE	id for invalid object
TN_ID_TASK	id for tasks
TN_ID_SEMAPHORE	id for semaphores
TN_ID_EVENTGRP	id for event groups
TN_ID_DATAQUEUE	id for data queues
TN_ID_FSMEMORYPOOL	id for fixed memory pools
TN_ID_MUTEX	id for mutexes
TN_ID_TIMER	id for timers
TN_ID_EXCHANGE	id for exchange objects
TN_ID_EXCHANGE_LINK	id for exchange link



Definition at line 65 of file tn\_common.h.

## 21.9.4.2 TN\_RCode

enum [TN\\_RCode](#)

Result code returned by kernel services.

## Enumerator

TN_RC_OK	Successful operation.
TN_RC_TIMEOUT	Timeout (consult #TN_TickCnt for details).  <b>See also</b>  <a href="#">#TN_TickCnt</a>
TN_RC_OVERFLOW	This code is returned in the following cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trying to increment semaphore count more than its max count;</li> <li>• Trying to return extra memory block to fixed memory pool.</li> </ul> <b>See also</b>  <a href="#">tn_sem.h</a> <a href="#">tn_fmем.h</a>
TN_RC_WCONTEXT	Wrong context error: returned if function is called from non-acceptable context. Required context suggested for every function by badges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  - function can be called from task;</li> <li>•  - function can be called from ISR.</li> </ul> <b>See also</b>  <a href="#">tn_sys_context_get()</a>  enum <a href="#">#TN_Context</a>

## Enumerator

TN_RC_WSTATE	Wrong task state error: requested operation requires different task state.
TN_RC_WPARAM	This code is returned by most of the kernel functions when wrong params were given to function. This error code can be returned if only build-time option <code>#TN_CHECK_PARAM</code> is non-zero  <b>See also</b>  <a href="#">#TN_CHECK_PARAM</a>
TN_RC_ILLEGAL_USE	Illegal usage. Returned in the following cases: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• task tries to unlock or delete the mutex that is locked by different task,</li> <li>• task tries to lock mutex with priority ceiling whose priority is lower than task's priority</li> </ul> <b>See also</b>  <a href="#">tn_mutex.h</a>
TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ	Returned when user tries to perform some operation on invalid object (mutex, semaphore, etc). Object validity is checked by comparing special <code>id_...</code> field value with the value from <code>enum #TN_ObjId</code>  <b>See also</b>  <a href="#">#TN_CHECK_PARAM</a>
TN_RC_DELETED	Object for whose event task was waiting is deleted.
TN_RC_FORCED	Task was released from waiting forcibly because some other task called <a href="#">tn_task_release_wait()</a>
TN_RC_INTERNAL	Internal kernel error, should never be returned by kernel services. If it is returned, it's a bug in the kernel.

Definition at line 81 of file `tn_common.h`.

## 21.10 core/tn\_common\_macros.h File Reference

### 21.10.1 Detailed Description

Macros that may be useful for any part of the kernel. Note: only preprocessor macros allowed here, so that the file can be included in any source file (C, assembler, or whatever)

#### Macros

- `#define _TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL(x) #x`  
*Macro that expands to string representation of its argument: for example,.*
- `#define _TN_STRINGIFY_MACRO(x) _TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL(x)`  
*Macro that expands to string representation of its argument, which is allowed to be a macro: for example,.*

### 21.10.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.10.2.1 `_TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL`

```
#define _TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL(  
    x ) #x
```

Macro that expands to string representation of its argument: for example, `_TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL(5)`

expands to:  
"5"

See also `_TN_STRINGIFY_MACRO()`

Definition at line 70 of file `tn_common_macros.h`.

### 21.10.2.2 `_TN_STRINGIFY_MACRO`

```
#define _TN_STRINGIFY_MACRO(  
    x ) _TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL(x)
```

Macro that expands to string representation of its argument, which is allowed to be a macro: for example,.

```
#define MY_VALUE    10  
_TN_STRINGIFY_MACRO(MY_VALUE)
```

expands to:  
"10"

Definition at line 88 of file `tn_common_macros.h`.

## 21.11 `core/tn_dqueue.h` File Reference

### 21.11.1 Detailed Description

A data queue is a FIFO that stores pointer (of type `void *`) in each cell, called (in ULTRON style) a data element. A data queue also has an associated wait queue each for sending (`wait_send` queue) and for receiving (`wait_receive` queue). A task that sends a data element tries to put the data element into the FIFO. If there is no space left in the FIFO, the task is switched to the waiting state and placed in the data queue's `wait_send` queue until space appears (another task gets a data element from the data queue).

A task that receives a data element tries to get a data element from the FIFO. If the FIFO is empty (there is no data in the data queue), the task is switched to the waiting state and placed in the data queue's `wait_receive` queue until data element arrive (another task puts some data element into the data queue). To use a data queue just for the synchronous message passing, set size of the FIFO to 0. The data element to be sent and received can be interpreted as a pointer or an integer and may have value 0 (`TN_NULL`).

For the useful pattern on how to use queue together with [fixed memory pool](#), refer to the example `examples/queue`. Be sure to examine the readme there.

TNeo offers a way to wait for a message from multiple queues in just a single call, refer to the section [Connecting an event group to other system objects](#) for details. Related queue services:

- `tn_queue_eventgrp_connect()`
- `tn_queue_eventgrp_disconnect()`

There is an example project available that demonstrates event group connection technique: `examples/queue_eventgrp_conn`. Be sure to examine the readme there.

## Data Structures

- struct [TN\\_DQueue](#)  
*Structure representing data queue object.*
- struct [TN\\_DQueueTaskWait](#)  
*DQueue-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct [TN\\_Task](#).*

## Functions

- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_create](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, void \*\*data\_fifo, int items\_cnt)  
*Construct data queue.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_delete](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque)  
*Destruct data queue.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_send](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, void \*p\_data, [TN\\_TickCnt](#) timeout)  
*Send the data element specified by the `p_data` to the data queue specified by the `dque`.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_send\\_polling](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, void \*p\_data)  
*The same as `tn_queue_send()` with zero timeout.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_isend\\_polling](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, void \*p\_data)  
*The same as `tn_queue_send()` with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_receive](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, void \*\*pp\_data, [TN\\_TickCnt](#) timeout)  
*Receive the data element from the data queue specified by the `dque` and place it into the address specified by the `pp_data`.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_receive\\_polling](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, void \*\*pp\_data)  
*The same as `tn_queue_receive()` with zero timeout.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_ireceive\\_polling](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, void \*\*pp\_data)  
*The same as `tn_queue_receive()` with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.*
- int [tn\\_queue\\_free\\_items\\_cnt\\_get](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque)  
*Returns number of free items in the queue.*
- int [tn\\_queue\\_used\\_items\\_cnt\\_get](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque)  
*Returns number of used (non-free) items in the queue.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_eventgrp\\_connect](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque, struct [TN\\_EventGrp](#) \*eventgrp, [TN\\_UWord](#) pattern)  
*Connect an event group to the queue.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_queue\\_eventgrp\\_disconnect](#) (struct [TN\\_DQueue](#) \*dque)  
*Disconnect a connected event group from the queue.*

### 21.11.2 Function Documentation

#### 21.11.2.1 [tn\\_queue\\_create\(\)](#)

```
enum TN\_RCode tn\_queue\_create (
    struct TN\_DQueue * dque,
    void ** data_fifo,
    int items_cnt )
```

Construct data queue.

`id_dque` member should not contain `#TN_ID_DATAQUEUE`, otherwise, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>dque</i>	pointer to already allocated struct <a href="#">TN_DQueue</a> .
<i>data_fifo</i>	pointer to already allocated array of <code>void *</code> to store data queue items. Can be <code>#TN_NULL</code> .
<i>items_cnt</i>	capacity of queue (count of elements in the <i>data_fifo</i> array) Can be 0.

## Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if queue was successfully created;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return code is available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM`.

**21.11.2.2 `tn_queue_delete()`**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_delete (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque )
```

Destruct data queue.

All tasks that wait for writing to or reading from the queue become runnable with `#TN_RC_DELETED` code returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>dque</i>	pointer to data queue to be deleted
-------------	-------------------------------------

## Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if queue was successfully deleted;
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

**21.11.2.3 `tn_queue_send()`**

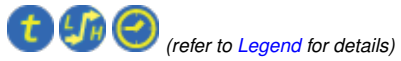
```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_send (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque,
    void * p_data,
    TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Send the data element specified by the *p\_data* to the data queue specified by the *dque*.

If there are tasks in the data queue's `wait_receive` list already, the function releases the task from the head of the `wait_receive` list, makes this task runnable and transfers the parameter *p\_data* to task's function, that caused it to wait.



If there are no tasks in the data queue's `wait_receive` list, parameter `p_data` is placed to the tail of data FIFO. If the data FIFO is full, behavior depends on the `timeout` value: refer to `#TN_TickCnt`.



## Parameters

<i>dque</i>	pointer to data queue to send data to
<i>p_data</i>	value to send
<i>timeout</i>	refer to #TN_TickCnt

## Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK if data was successfully sent;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- Other possible return codes depend on `timeout` value, refer to #TN\_TickCnt
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

## See also

[#TN\\_TickCnt](#)

#### 21.11.2.4 tn\_queue\_send\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_send_polling (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque,
    void * p_data )
```

The same as [tn\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#) with zero timeout.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### 21.11.2.5 tn\_queue\_isend\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_isend_polling (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque,
    void * p_data )
```

The same as [tn\\_queue\\_send\(\)](#) with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.11.2.6 tn\_queue\_receive()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_receive (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque,
    void ** pp_data,
    TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Receive the data element from the data queue specified by the `dque` and place it into the address specified by the `pp_data`.

If the FIFO already has data, function removes an entry from the end of the data queue FIFO and returns it into the `pp_data` function parameter.

If there are task(s) in the data queue's `wait_send` list, first one gets removed from the head of `wait_send` list, becomes runnable and puts the data entry, stored in this task, to the tail of data FIFO. If there are no entries in the data FIFO and there are no tasks in the `wait_send` list, behavior depends on the `timeout` value: refer to `#TN_TickCnt`.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>dque</code>	pointer to data queue to receive data from
<code>pp_data</code>	pointer to location to store the value
<code>timeout</code>	refer to <code>#TN_TickCnt</code>

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if data was successfully received;
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- Other possible return codes depend on `timeout` value, refer to `#TN_TickCnt`
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

#### See also

[#TN\\_TickCnt](#)

### 21.11.2.7 tn\_queue\_receive\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_receive_polling (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque,
    void ** pp_data )
```

The same as [tn\\_queue\\_receive\(\)](#) with zero timeout.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.11.2.8 tn\_queue\_ireceive\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_ireceive_polling (
    struct TN_DQueue * dqe,
    void ** pp_data )
```

The same as `tn_queue_receive()` with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.11.2.9 tn\_queue\_free\_items\_cnt\_get()

```
int tn_queue_free_items_cnt_get (
    struct TN_DQueue * dqe )
```

Returns number of free items in the queue.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>dqe</code>	Pointer to queue.
------------------	-------------------

#### Returns

Number of free items in the queue, or -1 if wrong params were given (the check is performed if only `#TN_↔CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero)

### 21.11.2.10 tn\_queue\_used\_items\_cnt\_get()

```
int tn_queue_used_items_cnt_get (
    struct TN_DQueue * dqe )
```

Returns number of used (non-free) items in the queue.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>dqe</code>	Pointer to queue.
------------------	-------------------

#### Returns

Number of used (non-free) items in the queue, or -1 if wrong params were given (the check is performed if only `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero)

### 21.11.2.11 tn\_queue\_eventgrp\_connect()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_eventgrp_connect (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque,
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
    TN_UWord pattern )
```

Connect an event group to the queue.

Refer to the section [Connecting an event group to other system objects](#) for details.

Only one event group can be connected to the queue at a time. If you connect event group while another event group is already connected, the old link is discarded.

#### Parameters

<i>dque</i>	queue to which event group should be connected
<i>eventgrp</i>	event group to connect
<i>pattern</i>	flags pattern that should be managed by the queue automatically



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.11.2.12 tn\_queue\_eventgrp\_disconnect()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_queue_eventgrp_disconnect (
    struct TN_DQueue * dque )
```

Disconnect a connected event group from the queue.

Refer to the section [Connecting an event group to other system objects](#) for details.

If there is no event group connected, nothing is changed.

#### Parameters

<i>dque</i>	queue from which event group should be disconnected
-------------	---



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## 21.12 core/tn\_eventgrp.h File Reference

### 21.12.1 Detailed Description

Event group.

An event group has an internal variable (of type #TN\_UWord), which is interpreted as a bit pattern where each bit represents an event. An event group also has a wait queue for the tasks waiting on these events. A task may set specified bits when an event occurs and may clear specified bits when necessary.

The tasks waiting for an event(s) are placed in the event group's wait queue. An event group is a very suitable synchronization object for cases where (for some reasons) one task has to wait for many tasks, or vice versa, many tasks have to wait for one task.

## 21.12.2 Connecting an event group to other system objects

Sometimes task needs to wait for different system events, the most common examples are:

- wait for a message from the queue(s) plus wait for some application-dependent event (such as a flag to finish the task, or whatever);
- wait for messages from multiple queues.

If the kernel doesn't offer a mechanism for that, programmer usually have to use polling services on these queues and sleep for a few system ticks. Obviously, this approach has serious drawbacks: we have a lot of useless context switches, and response for the message gets much slower. Actually, we lost the main goal of the preemptive kernel when we use polling services like that.

TNeo offers a solution: an event group can be connected to other kernel objects, and these objects will maintain certain flags inside that event group automatically.

So, in case of multiple queues, we can act as follows (assume we have two queues: Q1 and Q2) :

- create event group EG;
- connect EG with flag 1 to Q1;
- connect EG with flag 2 to Q2;
- when task needs to receive a message from either Q1 or Q2, it just waits for the any of flags 1 or 2 in the EG, this is done in the single call to `tn_eventgrp_wait()`.
- when that event happened, task checks which flag is set, and receive message from the appropriate queue.

Please note that task waiting for the event should **not** clear the flag manually: this flag is maintained completely by the queue. If the queue is non-empty, the flag is set. If the queue becomes empty, the flag is cleared.

For the information on system services related to queue, refer to the [queue reference](#).

There is an example project available that demonstrates event group connection technique: `examples/queue←_eventgrp_conn`. Be sure to examine the readme there.

## Data Structures

- struct [TN\\_EventGrp](#)  
*Event group.*
- struct [TN\\_EGrpTaskWait](#)  
*EventGrp-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct [TN\\_Task](#).*
- struct [TN\\_EGrpLink](#)  
*A link to event group: used when event group can be connected to some kernel object, such as queue.*

## Enumerations

- enum [TN\\_EGrpWaitMode](#) { [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_WMODE\\_OR](#) = (1 << 0), [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_WMODE\\_AND](#) = (1 << 1), [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_WMODE\\_AUTOCLR](#) = (1 << 2) }  
*Events waiting mode that should be given to `#tn_eventgrp_wait()` and friends.*
- enum [TN\\_EGrpOp](#) { [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_OP\\_SET](#), [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_OP\\_CLEAR](#), [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_OP\\_TOGGLE](#) }  
*Modify operation: set, clear or toggle.*
- enum [TN\\_EGrpAttr](#) { [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_ATTR\\_SINGLE](#) = (1 << 0), [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_ATTR\\_MULTI](#) = (1 << 1), [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_ATTR\\_CLR](#) = (1 << 2), [TN\\_EVENTGRP\\_ATTR\\_NONE](#) = (0) }  
*Attributes that could be given to the event group object.*

## Functions

- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_create_wattr` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp, enum `TN_EGrpAttr` attr, `TN_UWord` initial\_pattern)  
*The same as #`tn_eventgrp_create()`, but takes additional argument: `attr`.*
- `_TN_STATIC_INLINE` enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_create` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp, `TN_UWord` initial\_pattern)  
*Construct event group.*
- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_delete` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp)  
*Destruct event group.*
- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_wait` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp, `TN_UWord` wait\_pattern, enum `TN_EGrpWaitMode` wait\_mode, `TN_UWord` \*p\_flags\_pattern, `TN_TickCnt` timeout)  
*Wait for specified event(s) in the event group.*
- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_wait_polling` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp, `TN_UWord` wait\_pattern, enum `TN_EGrpWaitMode` wait\_mode, `TN_UWord` \*p\_flags\_pattern)  
*The same as `tn_eventgrp_wait()` with zero timeout.*
- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_await_polling` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp, `TN_UWord` wait\_pattern, enum `TN_EGrpWaitMode` wait\_mode, `TN_UWord` \*p\_flags\_pattern)  
*The same as `tn_eventgrp_wait()` with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.*
- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_modify` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp, enum `TN_EGrpOp` operation, `TN_UWord` pattern)  
*Modify current events bit pattern in the event group.*
- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_eventgrp_imodify` (struct `TN_EventGrp` \*eventgrp, enum `TN_EGrpOp` operation, `TN_UWord` pattern)  
*The same as `tn_eventgrp_modify()`, but for using in the ISR.*

## 21.12.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 21.12.3.1 TN\_EGrpWaitMode

enum `TN_EGrpWaitMode`

Events waiting mode that should be given to `#tn_eventgrp_wait()` and friends.

#### Enumerator

<code>TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_OR</code>	Task waits for <b>any</b> of the event bits from the <code>wait_pattern</code> to be set in the event group. This flag is mutually exclusive with <code>#TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AND</code> .
<code>TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AND</code>	Task waits for <b>all</b> of the event bits from the <code>wait_pattern</code> to be set in the event group. This flag is mutually exclusive with <code>#TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_OR</code> .
<code>TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AUTOCLR</code>	When a task <b>successfully</b> ends waiting for event bit(s), these bits get cleared atomically and automatically. Other bits stay unchanged.

Definition at line 124 of file `tn_eventgrp.h`.

### 21.12.3.2 TN\_EGrpOp

enum `TN_EGrpOp`

Modify operation: set, clear or toggle.

To be used in `tn_eventgrp_modify()` / `tn_eventgrp_imodify()` functions.

#### Enumerator

<code>TN_EVENTGRP_OP_SET</code>	Set flags that are set in given <code>pattern</code> argument. Note that this operation can lead to the context switch, since other high-priority task(s) might wait for the event.
<code>TN_EVENTGRP_OP_CLEAR</code>	Clear flags that are set in the given <code>pattern</code> argument. This operation can <b>not</b> lead to the context switch, since tasks can't wait for events to be cleared.
<code>TN_EVENTGRP_OP_TOGGLE</code>	Toggle flags that are set in the given <code>pattern</code> argument. Note that this operation can lead to the context switch, since other high-priority task(s) might wait for the event that was just set (if any).

Definition at line 146 of file `tn_eventgrp.h`.

### 21.12.3.3 TN\_EGrpAttr

enum `TN_EGrpAttr`

Attributes that could be given to the event group object.

Makes sense if only `#TN_OLD_EVENT_API` option is non-zero; otherwise, there's just one dummy attribute available: `#TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_NONE`.

#### Enumerator

<code>TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_SINGLE</code>	<p><b>Attention</b></p> <p>deprecated. Available if only <code>#TN_OLD_EVENT_API</code> option is non-zero.</p> <p>Indicates that only one task could wait for events in this event group. This flag is mutually exclusive with <code>#TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_MULTI</code> flag.</p>
<code>TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_MULTI</code>	<p><b>Attention</b></p> <p>deprecated. Available if only <code>#TN_OLD_EVENT_API</code> option is non-zero.</p> <p>Indicates that multiple tasks could wait for events in this event group. This flag is mutually exclusive with <code>#TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_SINGLE</code> flag.</p>



## Enumerator

TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_CLR	<p><b>Attention</b></p> <p>strongly deprecated. Available if only #TN_OLD_EVENT_API option is non-zero. Use #TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AUTOCLR instead.</p> <p>Can be specified only in conjunction with #TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_SINGLE flag. Indicates that <b>ALL</b> flags in this event group should be cleared when task successfully waits for any event in it.</p> <p>This actually makes little sense to clear ALL events, but this is what compatibility mode is for (see #TN_OLD_EVENT_API)</p>
TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_NONE	<p>Dummy attribute that does not change anything. It is needed only for the assistance of the events compatibility mode (see #TN_OLD_EVENT_API)</p>

Definition at line 171 of file tn\_eventgrp.h.

## 21.12.4 Function Documentation

### 21.12.4.1 tn\_eventgrp\_create\_wattr()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_create_wattr (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
    enum TN_EGrpAttr attr,
    TN_UWord initial_pattern )
```

The same as #[tn\\_eventgrp\\_create\(\)](#), but takes additional argument: *attr*.

It makes sense if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

#### Parameters

<i>eventgrp</i>	Pointer to already allocated struct <a href="#">TN_EventGrp</a>
<i>attr</i>	Attributes for that particular event group object, see struct <a href="#">#TN_EGrpAttr</a>
<i>initial_pattern</i>	Initial events pattern.

### 21.12.4.2 tn\_eventgrp\_create()

```
_TN_STATIC_INLINE enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_create (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
    TN_UWord initial_pattern )
```

Construct event group.

`id_event` field should not contain `#TN_ID_EVENTGRP`, otherwise, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>eventgrp</code>	Pointer to already allocated struct <a href="#">TN_EventGrp</a>
<code>initial_pattern</code>	Initial events pattern.

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if event group was successfully created;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return code is available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM`.

Definition at line 314 of file `tn_eventgrp.h`.

### 21.12.4.3 `tn_eventgrp_delete()`

```
enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_delete (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp )
```

Destruct event group.

All tasks that wait for the event(s) become runnable with `#TN_RC_DELETED` code returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>eventgrp</code>	Pointer to event group to be deleted.
-----------------------	---------------------------------------

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if event group was successfully deleted;
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

### 21.12.4.4 `tn_eventgrp_wait()`

```
enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_wait (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
```

```
TN_UWord wait_pattern,
enum TN_EGrpWaitMode wait_mode,
TN_UWord * p_flags_pattern,
TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Wait for specified event(s) in the event group.

If the specified event is already active, function returns #TN\_RC\_OK immediately. Otherwise, behavior depends on timeout value: refer to #TN\_TickCnt.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>eventgrp</i>	Pointer to event group to wait events from
<i>wait_pattern</i>	Events bit pattern for which task should wait
<i>wait_mode</i>	Specifies whether task should wait for <b>all</b> the event bits from <i>wait_pattern</i> to be set, or for just <b>any</b> of them (see enum #TN_EGrpWaitMode)
<i>p_flags_pattern</i>	Pointer to the TN_UWord variable in which actual event pattern that caused task to stop waiting will be stored. May be TN_NULL.
<i>timeout</i>	refer to #TN_TickCnt

#### Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK if specified event is active (so the task can check variable pointed to by *p\_flags\_pattern* if it wasn't TN\_NULL).
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- Other possible return codes depend on *timeout* value, refer to #TN\_TickCnt
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

#### 21.12.4.5 tn\_eventgrp\_wait\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_wait_polling (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
    TN_UWord wait_pattern,
    enum TN_EGrpWaitMode wait_mode,
    TN_UWord * p_flags_pattern )
```

The same as [tn\\_eventgrp\\_wait\(\)](#) with zero timeout.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### 21.12.4.6 tn\_eventgrp\_await\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_await_polling (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
    TN_UWord wait_pattern,
    enum TN_EGrpWaitMode wait_mode,
    TN_UWord * p_flags_pattern )
```

The same as [tn\\_eventgrp\\_wait\(\)](#) with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.12.4.7 `tn_eventgrp_modify()`

```
enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_modify (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
    enum TN_EGrpOp operation,
    TN_UWord pattern )
```

Modify current events bit pattern in the event group.

Behavior depends on the given operation: refer to enum `#TN_EGrpOp`



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>eventgrp</i>	Pointer to event group to modify events in
<i>operation</i>	Actual operation to perform: set, clear or toggle. Refer to enum <code>#TN_EGrpOp</code>
<i>pattern</i>	Events pattern to be applied (depending on <i>operation</i> value)

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` on success;
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

### 21.12.4.8 `tn_eventgrp_imodify()`

```
enum TN_RCode tn_eventgrp_imodify (
    struct TN_EventGrp * eventgrp,
    enum TN_EGrpOp operation,
    TN_UWord pattern )
```

The same as `tn_eventgrp_modify()`, but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## 21.13 `core/tn_fmем.h` File Reference

### 21.13.1 Detailed Description

Fixed memory blocks pool.

A fixed-sized memory blocks pool is used for managing fixed-sized memory blocks dynamically. A pool has a memory area where fixed-sized memory blocks are allocated and the wait queue for acquiring a memory block. If there are no free memory blocks, a task trying to acquire a memory block will be placed into the wait queue until a free memory block arrives (another task returns it to the memory pool).

The operations of getting the block from memory pool and releasing it back take  $O(1)$  time independently of number or size of the blocks.

For the useful pattern on how to use fixed memory pool together with `queue`, refer to the example↔: `examples/queue`. Be sure to examine the readme there.

## Data Structures

- struct [TN\\_FMem](#)  
*Fixed memory blocks pool.*
- struct [TN\\_FMemTaskWait](#)  
*FMem-specific fields related to waiting task, to be included in struct [TN\\_Task](#).*

## Macros

- #define [TN\\_FMEM\\_BUF\\_DEF](#)(name, item\_type, size)  
*Convenience macro for the definition of buffer for memory pool.*

## Functions

- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_fmем\\_create](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем, void \*start\_addr, unsigned int block\_size, int blocks\_cnt)  
*Construct fixed memory blocks pool.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_fmем\\_delete](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем)  
*Destruct fixed memory blocks pool.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_fmем\\_get](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем, void \*\*p\_data, [TN\\_TickCnt](#) timeout)  
*Get memory block from the pool.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_fmем\\_get\\_polling](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем, void \*\*p\_data)  
*The same as [tn\\_fmем\\_get\(\)](#) with zero timeout.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_fmем\\_iget\\_polling](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем, void \*\*p\_data)  
*The same as [tn\\_fmем\\_get\(\)](#) with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_fmем\\_release](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем, void \*p\_data)  
*Release memory block back to the pool.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_fmем\\_irelease](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем, void \*p\_data)  
*The same as [tn\\_fmем\\_get\(\)](#), but for using in the ISR.*
- int [tn\\_fmем\\_free\\_blocks\\_cnt\\_get](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем)  
*Returns number of free blocks in the memory pool.*
- int [tn\\_fmем\\_used\\_blocks\\_cnt\\_get](#) (struct [TN\\_FMem](#) \*fmем)  
*Returns number of used (non-free) blocks in the memory pool.*

## 21.13.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.13.2.1 TN\_FMEM\_BUF\_DEF

```
#define TN_FMEM_BUF_DEF(
    name,
    item_type,
    size )
```

#### Value:

```
TN_UWord name[
    (size)
    * (TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE(sizeof(item_type)) / sizeof(TN_UWord)) \
]
```

Convenience macro for the definition of buffer for memory pool.

See [tn\\_fmем\\_create\(\)](#) for usage example.

## Parameters

<i>name</i>	C variable name of the buffer array (this name should be given to the <code>tn_fmем_create()</code> function as the <code>start_addr</code> argument)
<i>item_type</i>	Type of item in the memory pool, like <code>struct MyMemoryItem</code> .
<i>size</i>	Number of items in the memory pool.

Definition at line 146 of file `tn_fmем.h`.

## 21.13.3 Function Documentation

### 21.13.3.1 `tn_fmем_create()`

```
enum TN_RCode tn_fmем_create (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem,
    void * start_addr,
    unsigned int block_size,
    int blocks_cnt )
```

Construct fixed memory blocks pool.

`id_fmp` field should not contain `#TN_ID_FSMEMORYPOOL`, otherwise, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.

Note that `start_addr` and `block_size` should be a multiple of `sizeof(#TN_UWord)`.

For the definition of buffer, convenience macro `TN_FMEM_BUF_DEF()` was invented.

Typical definition looks as follows:

```
/-- number of blocks in the pool
#define MY_MEMORY_BUF_SIZE 8
/-- type for memory block
struct MyMemoryItem {
    // ... arbitrary fields ...
};
/-- define buffer for memory pool
TN_FMEM_BUF_DEF(my_fmем_buf, struct MyMemoryItem, MY_MEMORY_BUF_SIZE);
/-- define memory pool structure
struct TN_FMem my_fmем;
```

And then, construct your `my_fmем` as follows:

```
enum TN_RCode rc;
rc = tn_fmем_create( &my_fmем,
    my_fmем_buf,
    TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE(sizeof(struct MyMemoryItem),
    MY_MEMORY_BUF_SIZE );
if (rc != TN_RC_OK){
    /-- handle error
}
```

If given `start_addr` and/or `block_size` aren't aligned properly, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>fmem</i>	pointer to already allocated <code>struct TN_FMem</code> .
<i>start_addr</i>	pointer to start of the array; should be aligned properly, see example above
<i>block_size</i>	size of memory block; should be a multiple of <code>sizeof(#TN_UWord)</code> , see example above
<i>blocks_cnt</i>	capacity (total number of blocks in the memory pool)

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if memory pool was successfully created;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return code is available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM.

**See also**

[TN\\_MAKE\\_ALIG\\_SIZE](#)

**21.13.3.2 tn\_fmem\_delete()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_fmem_delete (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem )
```

Destruct fixed memory blocks pool.

All tasks that wait for free memory block become runnable with #TN\_RC\_DELETED code returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Parameters**

<i>fmem</i>	pointer to memory pool to be deleted
-------------	--------------------------------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if memory pool is successfully deleted;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**21.13.3.3 tn\_fmem\_get()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_fmem_get (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem,
    void ** p_data,
    TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Get memory block from the pool.

Start address of the memory block is returned through the *p\_data* argument. The content of memory block is undefined. If there is no free block in the pool, behavior depends on *timeout* value: refer to #TN\_TickCnt.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>fmem</i>	Pointer to memory pool
<i>p_data</i>	Address of the (void *) to which received block address will be saved
<i>timeout</i>	Refer to #TN_TickCnt

## Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK if block was successfully returned through *p\_data*;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- Other possible return codes depend on *timeout* value, refer to #TN\_TickCnt
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**21.13.3.4 tn\_fmem\_get\_polling()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_fmem_get_polling (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem,
    void ** p_data )
```

The same as [tn\\_fmem\\_get\(\)](#) with zero timeout.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**21.13.3.5 tn\_fmem\_iget\_polling()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_fmem_iget_polling (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem,
    void ** p_data )
```

The same as [tn\\_fmem\\_get\(\)](#) with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**21.13.3.6 tn\_fmem\_release()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_fmem_release (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem,
    void * p_data )
```

Release memory block back to the pool.

The kernel does not check the validity of the membership of given block in the memory pool. If all the memory blocks in the pool are free already, #TN\_RC\_OVERFLOW is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)



## Parameters

<i>fmem</i>	Pointer to memory pool.
<i>p_data</i>	Address of the memory block to release.

## Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK on success
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

## 21.13.3.7 tn\_fmем\_irelease()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_fmем_irelease (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem,
    void * p_data )
```

The same as [tn\\_fmем\\_get\(\)](#), but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## 21.13.3.8 tn\_fmем\_free\_blocks\_cnt\_get()

```
int tn_fmем_free_blocks_cnt_get (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem )
```

Returns number of free blocks in the memory pool.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>fmem</i>	Pointer to memory pool.
-------------	-------------------------

## Returns

Number of free blocks in the memory pool, or -1 if wrong params were given (the check is performed if only #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero)

## 21.13.3.9 tn\_fmем\_used\_blocks\_cnt\_get()

```
int tn_fmем_used_blocks_cnt_get (
    struct TN_FMem * fmem )
```

Returns number of used (non-free) blocks in the memory pool.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>fmem</i>	Pointer to memory pool.
-------------	-------------------------

#### Returns

Number of used (non-free) blocks in the memory pool, or -1 if wrong params were given (the check is performed if only #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero)

## 21.14 core/tn\_list.h File Reference

### 21.14.1 Detailed Description

Circular doubly linked list, for internal kernel usage.

#### Data Structures

- struct [TN\\_ListItem](#)  
*Circular doubly linked list item, for internal kernel usage.*

## 21.15 core/tn\_mutex.h File Reference

### 21.15.1 Detailed Description

A mutex is an object used to protect shared resources.

There is a lot of confusion about the differences between semaphores and mutexes, so, it's highly recommended that you read a small article by Michael Barr: [Mutexes and Semaphores Demystified](#).

Very short:

While a mutex is seemingly similar to a semaphore with a maximum count of 1 (the so-called binary semaphore), their usage is very different: the purpose of mutex is to protect a shared resource. A locked mutex is "owned" by the task that locked it, and only that same task may unlock it. This ownership allows you to implement algorithms to prevent priority inversion. So, a mutex is a *locking mechanism*.

A semaphore, on the other hand, is a *signaling mechanism*. It's quite legal and encouraged for a semaphore to be acquired in task A, and then signaled from task B or even from an ISR. It may be used in situations like "producer and consumer", etc.

In addition to the article mentioned above, you may want to look at the [related question on stackoverflow.com](#).

Mutex features in TNeo:

- Recursive locking is supported (if option #TN\_MUTEX\_REC is non-zero);

- Deadlock detection (if option `#TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT` is non-zero);
- Two protocols available to avoid unbounded priority inversion: priority inheritance and priority ceiling.

A discussion about the strengths and weaknesses of each protocol as well as the priority inversions problem is beyond the scope of this document.

The priority inheritance protocol solves the priority inversion problem, but doesn't prevent deadlocks. However, the kernel can notify you if a deadlock has occurred (see `#TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT`).

The priority ceiling protocol prevents deadlocks and chained blocking but it is slower than the priority inheritance protocol.

See also

`#TN_USE_MUTEXES`

## Data Structures

- struct `TN_Mutex`

*Mutex.*

## Enumerations

- enum `TN_MutexProtocol` { `TN_MUTEX_PROT_CEILING` = 1, `TN_MUTEX_PROT_INHERIT` = 2 }

*Mutex protocol for avoid priority inversion.*

## Functions

- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_mutex_create` (struct `TN_Mutex` \*mutex, enum `TN_MutexProtocol` protocol, int ceil\_↔ priority)

*Construct the mutex.*

- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_mutex_delete` (struct `TN_Mutex` \*mutex)

*Destruct mutex.*

- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_mutex_lock` (struct `TN_Mutex` \*mutex, `TN_TickCnt` timeout)

*Lock mutex.*

- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_mutex_lock_polling` (struct `TN_Mutex` \*mutex)

*The same as `tn_mutex_lock()` with zero timeout.*

- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_mutex_unlock` (struct `TN_Mutex` \*mutex)

*Unlock mutex.*

## 21.15.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 21.15.2.1 TN\_MutexProtocol

enum `TN_MutexProtocol`

Mutex protocol for avoid priority inversion.

Enumerator

<code>TN_MUTEX_PROT_CEILING</code>	Mutex uses priority ceiling protocol.
<code>TN_MUTEX_PROT_INHERIT</code>	Mutex uses priority inheritance protocol.

Definition at line 109 of file `tn_mutex.h`.

## 21.15.3 Function Documentation

### 21.15.3.1 tn\_mutex\_create()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_mutex_create (
    struct TN_Mutex * mutex,
    enum TN_MutexProtocol protocol,
    int ceil_priority )
```

Construct the mutex.

The field `id_mutex` should not contain `#TN_ID_MUTEX`, otherwise, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>mutex</i>	Pointer to already allocated struct <code>TN_Mutex</code>
<i>protocol</i>	Mutex protocol: priority ceiling or priority inheritance. See enum <code>#TN_MutexProtocol</code> .
<i>ceil_priority</i>	Used if only <code>protocol</code> is <code>#TN_MUTEX_PROT_CEILING</code> : maximum priority of the task that may lock the mutex.

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if mutex was successfully created;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return code is available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM`.

### 21.15.3.2 tn\_mutex\_delete()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_mutex_delete (
    struct TN_Mutex * mutex )
```

Destruct mutex.

All tasks that wait for lock the mutex become runnable with `#TN_RC_DELETED` code returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>mutex</i>	mutex to destruct
--------------	-------------------

#### Returns

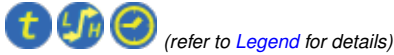
- `#TN_RC_OK` if mutex was successfully destroyed;
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

### 21.15.3.3 tn\_mutex\_lock()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_mutex_lock (
    struct TN_Mutex * mutex,
    TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Lock mutex.

- If the mutex is not locked, function immediately locks the mutex and returns `#TN_RC_OK`.
- If the mutex is already locked by the same task, lock count is merely incremented and `#TN_RC_OK` is returned immediately.
- If the mutex is locked by different task, behavior depends on `timeout` value: refer to `#TN_TickCnt`.



#### Parameters

<i>mutex</i>	mutex to lock
<i>timeout</i>	refer to <code>#TN_TickCnt</code>

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if mutex is successfully locked or if lock count was merely incremented (this is possible if recursive locking is enabled, see `#TN_MUTEX_REC`)
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- `#TN_RC_ILLEGAL_USE`
  - if mutex protocol is `#TN_MUTEX_PROT_CEILING` and calling task's priority is higher than `ceil_priority` given to `tn_mutex_create()`
  - if recursive locking is disabled (see `#TN_MUTEX_REC`) and the mutex is already locked by calling task
- Other possible return codes depend on `timeout` value, refer to `#TN_TickCnt`
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

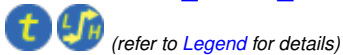
#### See also

[#TN\\_MutexProtocol](#)

#### 21.15.3.4 tn\_mutex\_lock\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_mutex_lock_polling (
    struct TN_Mutex * mutex )
```

The same as `tn_mutex_lock()` with zero timeout.



#### 21.15.3.5 tn\_mutex\_unlock()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_mutex_unlock (
    struct TN_Mutex * mutex )
```

Unlock mutex.

- If mutex is not locked or locked by different task, `#TN_RC_ILLEGAL_USE` is returned.
- If mutex is already locked by calling task, lock count is decremented. Now, if lock count is zero, mutex gets unlocked (and if there are task(s) waiting for mutex, the first one from the wait queue locks the mutex). Otherwise, mutex remains locked with lock count decremented and function returns `#TN_RC_OK`.



**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if mutex is unlocked or if lock count was merely decremented (this is possible if recursive locking is enabled, see #TN\_MUTEX\_REC)
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- #TN\_RC\_ILLEGAL\_USE if mutex is either not locked or locked by different task
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**21.16 core/tn\_oldsymbols.h File Reference****21.16.1 Detailed Description**

Compatibility layer for old projects that use old TNKernel names; usage of them in new projects is discouraged. If you're porting your existing application written for TNKernel, it might be useful though. Included automatically if the option #TN\_OLD\_TNKERNEL\_NAMES is set.

**Macros**

- #define `_CDLL_QUEUE` `TN_ListItem`  
*old TNKernel struct name of `TN_ListItem`*
- #define `_TN_MUTEX` `TN_Mutex`  
*old TNKernel struct name of `#TN_Mutex`*
- #define `_TN_DQUE` `TN_DQueue`  
*old TNKernel struct name of `#TN_DQueue`*
- #define `_TN_TCB` `TN_Task`  
*old TNKernel struct name of `#TN_Task`*
- #define `_TN_FMP` `TN_FMem`  
*old TNKernel struct name of `#TN_FMem`*
- #define `_TN_SEM` `TN_Sem`  
*old TNKernel struct name of `#TN_Sem`*
- #define `_TN_EVENT` `TN_EventGrp`  
*old TNKernel struct name of `#TN_EventGrp`, available if only `#TN_OLD_EVENT_API` is non-zero*
- #define `MAKE_ALIG` `TN_MAKE_ALIG`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_MAKE_ALIG` macro*
- #define `TSK_STATE_RUNNABLE` `TN_TASK_STATE_RUNNABLE`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_TASK_STATE_RUNNABLE`*
- #define `TSK_STATE_WAIT` `TN_TASK_STATE_WAIT`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_TASK_STATE_WAIT`*
- #define `TSK_STATE_SUSPEND` `TN_TASK_STATE_SUSPEND`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_TASK_STATE_SUSPEND`*
- #define `TSK_STATE_WAITSP` `TN_TASK_STATE_WAITSP`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_TASK_STATE_WAITSP`*
- #define `TSK_STATE_DORMANT` `TN_TASK_STATE_DORMANT`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_TASK_STATE_DORMANT`*
- #define `TN_TASK_START_ON_CREATION` `TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START`*
- #define `TN_EXIT_AND_DELETE_TASK` `TN_TASK_EXIT_OPT_DELETE`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_TASK_EXIT_OPT_DELETE`*
- #define `TN_EVENT_WCOND_AND` `TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AND`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_AND`*
- #define `TN_EVENT_WCOND_OR` `TN_EVENTGRP_WMODE_OR`

- old TNKernel name of #TN\_EVENTGRP\_WMODE\_OR*

  - #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_NONE** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_NONE

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_NONE*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_SLEEP** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SLEEP

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SLEEP*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_SEM** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SEM

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SEM*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_EVENT** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_EVENT

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_EVENT*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WSEND** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WSEND

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WSEND*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WRECEIVE** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WRECEIVE

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WRECEIVE*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_C** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_C

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_C*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_I** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_I

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_I*
- #define **TSK\_WAIT\_REASON\_WFIXMEM** TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_WFIXMEM

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_WFIXMEM*
- #define **TERR\_NO\_ERR** TN\_RC\_OK

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_OK*
- #define **TERR\_OVERFLOW** TN\_RC\_OVERFLOW

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_OVERFLOW*
- #define **TERR\_WCONTEXT** TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT*
- #define **TERR\_WSTATE** TN\_RC\_WSTATE

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_WSTATE*
- #define **TERR\_TIMEOUT** TN\_RC\_TIMEOUT

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_TIMEOUT*
- #define **TERR\_WRONG\_PARAM** TN\_RC\_WPARAM

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_WPARAM*
- #define **TERR\_ILUSE** TN\_RC\_ILLEGAL\_USE

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_ILLEGAL\_USE*
- #define **TERR\_NOEXS** TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ*
- #define **TERR\_DLT** TN\_RC\_DELETED

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_DELETED*
- #define **TERR\_FORCED** TN\_RC\_FORCED

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_FORCED*
- #define **TERR\_INTERNAL** TN\_RC\_INTERNAL

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_RC\_INTERNAL*
- #define **TN\_MUTEX\_ATTR\_CEILING** TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_CEILING

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_CEILING*
- #define **TN\_MUTEX\_ATTR\_INHERIT** TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_INHERIT

*old TNKernel name of #TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_INHERIT*
- #define **tn\_sem\_polling** tn\_sem\_acquire\_polling

*old TNKernel name of #tn\_sem\_acquire\_polling*
- #define **tn\_sem\_ipolling** tn\_sem\_iacquire\_polling

*old TNKernel name of #tn\_sem\_iacquire\_polling*
- #define **tn\_sem\_acquire** tn\_sem\_wait

*old name of #tn\_sem\_wait*

- #define `tn_sem_acquire_polling` `tn_sem_wait_polling`  
*old name of #tn\_sem\_wait\_polling*
- #define `tn_sem_iacquire_polling` `tn_sem_iwait_polling`  
*old name of #tn\_sem\_iwait\_polling*
- #define `tn_fmem_get_ipolling` `tn_fmem_iget_polling`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_fmem\_iget\_polling*
- #define `tn_queue_ireceive` `tn_queue_ireceive_polling`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_queue\_ireceive\_polling*
- #define `tn_start_system` `tn_sys_start`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_sys\_start*
- #define `tn_sys_tslice_ticks` `tn_sys_tslice_set`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_sys\_tslice\_set*
- #define `align_attr_start` `TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_ARCH\_STK\_ATTR\_BEFORE*
- #define `align_attr_end` `TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_ARCH\_STK\_ATTR\_AFTER*
- #define `tn_cpu_int_disable` `tn_arch_int_dis`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_arch\_int\_dis*
- #define `tn_cpu_int_enable` `tn_arch_int_en`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_arch\_int\_en*
- #define `tn_cpu_save_sr` `tn_arch_sr_save_int_dis`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_arch\_sr\_save\_int\_dis*
- #define `tn_cpu_restore_sr` `tn_arch_sr_restore`  
*old TNKernel name of #tn\_arch\_sr\_restore*
- #define `tn_disable_interrupt` `TN_INT_DIS_SAVE`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_INT\_DIS\_SAVE*
- #define `tn_enable_interrupt` `TN_INT_RESTORE`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_INT\_RESTORE*
- #define `tn_idisable_interrupt` `TN_INT_IDIS_SAVE`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_INT\_IDIS\_SAVE*
- #define `tn_ienable_interrupt` `TN_INT_IRESTORE`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_INT\_IRESTORE*
- #define `tn_chk_irq_disabled` `TN_IS_INT_DISABLED`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_IS\_INT\_DISABLED*
- #define `TN_NUM_PRIORITY` `TN_PRIORITIES_CNT`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_PRIORITIES\_CNT*
- #define `_TN_BITS_IN_INT` `TN_INT_WIDTH`  
*old TNKernel name of #TN\_INT\_WIDTH*
- #define `TN_ALIG` `sizeof(TN_UWord)`  
*old TNKernel name for sizeof(#TN\_UWord)*
- #define `NO_TIME_SLICE` `TN_NO_TIME_SLICE`  
*old TNKernel name for #TN\_NO\_TIME\_SLICE*
- #define `MAX_TIME_SLICE` `TN_MAX_TIME_SLICE`  
*old TNKernel name for #TN\_MAX\_TIME\_SLICE*
- #define `TN_TASK_STACK_DEF` `TN_STACK_ARR_DEF`  
*old name for #TN\_STACK\_ARR\_DEF*
- #define `TN_Timeout` `TN_TickCnt`  
*old name for #TN\_TickCnt*
- #define `TN_EVENT_ATTR_SINGLE` `TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_SINGLE`
- #define `TN_EVENT_ATTR_MULTI` `TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_MULTI`
- #define `TN_EVENT_ATTR_CLR` `TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_CLR`



- #define `tn_event_create`(ev, attr, pattern) `tn_eventgrp_create_wattr`((ev), (enum `TN_EGrpAttr`)(attr), (pattern))
- #define `tn_event_delete` `tn_eventgrp_delete`
- #define `tn_event_wait` `tn_eventgrp_wait`
- #define `tn_event_wait_polling` `tn_eventgrp_wait_polling`
- #define `tn_event_await` `tn_eventgrp_await_polling`
- #define `tn_event_set`(ev, pattern) `tn_eventgrp_modify` ((ev), `TN_EVENTGRP_OP_SET`, (pattern))
- #define `tn_event_iset`(ev, pattern) `tn_eventgrp_imodify`((ev), `TN_EVENTGRP_OP_SET`, (pattern))
- #define `tn_event_clear`(ev, pattern) `tn_eventgrp_modify` ((ev), `TN_EVENTGRP_OP_CLEAR`, (~(pattern)))
- #define `tn_event_icallear`(ev, pattern) `tn_eventgrp_imodify`((ev), `TN_EVENTGRP_OP_CLEAR`, (~(pattern)))

## Typedefs

- typedef struct `TN_ListItem` `CDLL_QUEUE`  
*old TNKernel name of `TN_ListItem`*
- typedef struct `TN_Mutex` `TN_MUTEX`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_Mutex`*
- typedef struct `TN_DQueue` `TN_DQUE`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_DQueue`*
- typedef struct `TN_Task` `TN_TCB`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_Task`*
- typedef struct `TN_FMem` `TN_FMP`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_FMem`*
- typedef struct `TN_Sem` `TN_SEM`  
*old TNKernel name of `#TN_Sem`*

## 21.16.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.16.2.1 MAKE\_ALIG

```
#define MAKE_ALIG TN_MAKE_ALIG
old TNKernel name of #TN_MAKE_ALIG macro
```

#### Attention

it is recommended to use `#TN_MAKE_ALIG_SIZE` macro instead of this one, in order to avoid confusion caused by various TNKernel ports: refer to the section [Macro MAKE\\_ALIG\(\)](#) for details.

Definition at line 144 of file `tn_oldsymbols.h`.

### 21.16.2.2 TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_SINGLE

```
#define TN_EVENT_ATTR_SINGLE TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_SINGLE
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only `#TN_OLD_EVENT_API` option is non-zero.

Old name for `#TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_SINGLE`,  
Definition at line 356 of file `tn_oldsymbols.h`.

### 21.16.2.3 TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_MULTI

```
#define TN_EVENT_ATTR_MULTI TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_MULTI
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old name for #TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_MULTI,  
Definition at line 362 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.4 TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_CLR

```
#define TN_EVENT_ATTR_CLR TN_EVENTGRP_ATTR_CLR
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old name for #TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_CLR,  
Definition at line 368 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.5 tn\_event\_create

```
#define tn_event_create(  
    ev,  
    attr,  
    pattern ) tn_eventgrp_create_wattr((ev), (enum TN_EGrpAttr) (attr), (pattern))
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old name for #tn\_eventgrp\_create\_wattr(),  
Definition at line 374 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.6 tn\_event\_delete

```
#define tn_event_delete tn_eventgrp_delete
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old name for #tn\_eventgrp\_delete(),  
Definition at line 381 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.7 tn\_event\_wait

```
#define tn_event_wait tn_eventgrp_wait
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old name for #tn\_eventgrp\_wait(),  
Definition at line 387 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.8 tn\_event\_wait\_polling

```
#define tn_event_wait_polling tn_eventgrp_wait_polling
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old name for #tn\_eventgrp\_wait\_polling(),  
Definition at line 393 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.9 tn\_event\_iwait

```
#define tn_event_iwait tn_eventgrp_iwait_polling
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old name for #tn\_eventgrp\_iwait\_polling(),  
Definition at line 399 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.10 tn\_event\_set

```
#define tn_event_set(  
    ev,  
    pattern ) tn_eventgrp_modify ((ev), TN_EVENTGRP_OP_SET, (pattern))
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old TNKernel-compatible way of calling #tn\_eventgrp\_modify (event, #TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_SET, pattern)  
Definition at line 406 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.11 tn\_event\_iset

```
#define tn_event_iset(  
    ev,  
    pattern ) tn_eventgrp_imodify ((ev), TN_EVENTGRP_OP_SET, (pattern))
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old TNKernel-compatible way of calling #tn\_eventgrp\_imodify (event, #TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_SET, pattern)  
Definition at line 413 of file tn\_oldsymbols.h.

### 21.16.2.12 tn\_event\_clear

```
#define tn_event_clear(  
    ev,  
    pattern ) tn_eventgrp_modify ((ev), TN_EVENTGRP_OP_CLEAR, (~(pattern)))
```

#### Attention

Deprecated. Available if only #TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API option is non-zero.

Old TNKernel-compatible way of calling #tn\_eventgrp\_modify (event, #TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_CLEAR, (~pattern))

**Attention**

Unlike `#tn_eventgrp_modify()`, the pattern should be inverted!

Definition at line 422 of file `tn_oldsymbols.h`.

**21.16.2.13 tn\_event\_iclear**

```
#define tn_event_iclear(
    ev,
    pattern ) tn_eventgrp_imodify((ev), TN_EVENTGRP_OP_CLEAR, (~pattern))
```

**Attention**

Deprecated. Available if only `#TN_OLD_EVENT_API` option is non-zero.

Old TNKernel-compatible way of calling `#tn_eventgrp_imodify(event, #TN_EVENTGRP_OP_CLEAR, (~pattern))`

**Attention**

Unlike `#tn_eventgrp_modify()`, the pattern should be inverted!

Definition at line 431 of file `tn_oldsymbols.h`.

**21.17 core/tn\_sem.h File Reference****21.17.1 Detailed Description**

A semaphore: an object to provide signaling mechanism.

There is a lot of confusion about differences between semaphores and mutexes, so, it's quite recommended to read small article by Michael Barr: [Mutexes and Semaphores Demystified](#).

Very short:

While mutex is seemingly similar to a semaphore with maximum count of 1 (the so-called binary semaphore), their usage is very different: the purpose of mutex is to protect shared resource. A locked mutex is "owned" by the task that locked it, and only the same task may unlock it. This ownership allows to implement algorithms to prevent priority inversion. So, mutex is a *locking mechanism*.

Semaphore, on the other hand, is *signaling mechanism*. It's quite legal and encouraged for semaphore to be waited for in the task A, and then signaled from task B or even from ISR. It may be used in situations like "producer and consumer", etc.

In addition to the article mentioned above, you may want to look at the [related question on stackoverflow.com](#).

**Data Structures**

- struct [TN\\_Sem](#)  
*Semaphore.*

**Functions**

- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_sem\\_create](#) (struct [TN\\_Sem](#) \*sem, int start\_count, int max\_count)  
*Construct the semaphore.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_sem\\_delete](#) (struct [TN\\_Sem](#) \*sem)  
*Destruct the semaphore.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_sem\\_signal](#) (struct [TN\\_Sem](#) \*sem)  
*Signal the semaphore.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_sem\\_iscal](#) (struct [TN\\_Sem](#) \*sem)  
*The same as `tn_sem_signal()` but for using in the ISR.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode tn\\_sem\\_wait](#) (struct [TN\\_Sem](#) \*sem, [TN\\_TickCnt](#) timeout)

Wait for the semaphore.

- enum `TN_RCode tn_sem_wait_polling` (struct `TN_Sem *sem`)  
The same as `tn_sem_wait()` with zero timeout.
- enum `TN_RCode tn_sem_iwait_polling` (struct `TN_Sem *sem`)  
The same as `tn_sem_wait()` with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.

## 21.17.2 Function Documentation

### 21.17.2.1 tn\_sem\_create()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sem_create (
    struct TN_Sem * sem,
    int start_count,
    int max_count )
```

Construct the semaphore.

`id_sem` field should not contain `#TN_ID_SEMAPHORE`, otherwise, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>sem</code>	Pointer to already allocated struct <code>TN_Sem</code>
<code>start_count</code>	Initial counter value, typically it is equal to <code>max_count</code>
<code>max_count</code>	Maximum counter value.

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if semaphore was successfully created;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return code is available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM`.

### 21.17.2.2 tn\_sem\_delete()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sem_delete (
    struct TN_Sem * sem )
```

Destruct the semaphore.

All tasks that wait for the semaphore become runnable with `#TN_RC_DELETED` code returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>sem</code>	semaphore to destruct
------------------	-----------------------

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if semaphore was successfully deleted;
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

### 21.17.2.3 tn\_sem\_signal()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sem_signal (
```

```
struct TN_Sem * sem )
```

Signal the semaphore.

If current semaphore counter (`count`) is less than `max_count`, counter is incremented by one, and first task (if any) that **waits** for the semaphore becomes runnable with `#TN_RC_OK` returned from `tn_sem_wait()`.  
if semaphore counter is already has its max value, no action performed and `#TN_RC_OVERFLOW` is returned



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>sem</code>	semaphore to signal
------------------	---------------------

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if successful
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- `#TN_RC_OVERFLOW` if `count` is already at maximum value (`max_count`)
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

#### 21.17.2.4 tn\_sem\_isignal()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sem_isignal (
    struct TN_Sem * sem )
```

The same as `tn_sem_signal()` but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### 21.17.2.5 tn\_sem\_wait()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sem_wait (
    struct TN_Sem * sem,
    TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Wait for the semaphore.

If the current semaphore counter (`count`) is non-zero, it is decremented and `#TN_RC_OK` is returned. Otherwise, behavior depends on `timeout` value: task might switch to `WAIT` state until someone **signaled** the semaphore or until the `timeout` expired. refer to `#TN_TickCnt`.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>sem</code>	semaphore to wait for
<code>timeout</code>	refer to <code>#TN_TickCnt</code>

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if waiting was successful
- Other possible return codes depend on `timeout` value, refer to `#TN_TickCnt`
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

#### 21.17.2.6 tn\_sem\_wait\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sem_wait_polling (
```

```
struct TN_Sem * sem )
```

The same as `tn_sem_wait()` with zero timeout.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.17.2.7 tn\_sem\_iwait\_polling()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sem_iwait_polling (
    struct TN_Sem * sem )
```

The same as `tn_sem_wait()` with zero timeout, but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## 21.18 core/tn\_sys.h File Reference

### 21.18.1 Detailed Description

Kernel system routines: system start, tick processing, time slice managing.

#### Data Structures

- struct `_TN_BuildCfg`

*Structure with build-time configurations values; it is needed for run-time check which ensures that build-time options for the kernel match ones for the application.*

#### Macros

- `#define TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(name, size)`  
*Convenience macro for the definition of stack array.*
- `#define _TN_BUILD_CFG_ARCH_STRUCT_FILL(_p_struct)`  
*For internal kernel usage: helper macro that fills architecture-dependent values.*
- `#define _TN_BUILD_CFG_STRUCT_FILL(_p_struct)`  
*For internal kernel usage: fill the structure `#_TN_BuildCfg` with current build-time configuration values.*
- `#define _TN_MAX_INLINED_FUNC /* nothing */`  
*For internal kernel usage: helper macro that allows functions to be inlined or not depending on configuration (see `#TN_MAX_INLINE`)*
- `#define TN_NO_TIME_SLICE 0`  
*Value to pass to `tn_sys_tslice_set()` to turn round-robin off.*
- `#define TN_MAX_TIME_SLICE 0xFFFFE`  
*Max value of time slice.*

#### Typedefs

- typedef void() `TN_CBUserTaskCreate`(void)  
*User-provided callback function that is called directly from `tn_sys_start()` as a part of system startup routine; it should merely create at least one (and typically just one) user's task, which should perform all the rest application initialization.*
- typedef void() `TN_CBIdle`(void)  
*User-provided callback function which is called repeatedly from the idle task loop.*
- typedef void() `TN_CBStackOverflow`(struct `TN_Task` \*task)  
*User-provided callback function that is called when the kernel detects stack overflow (see `#TN_STACK_OVERFLOW↔OW_CHECK`).*
- typedef void() `TN_CBDeadlock`(`TN_BOOL` active, struct `TN_Mutex` \*mutex, struct `TN_Task` \*task)  
*User-provided callback function that is called whenever deadlock becomes active or inactive.*

## Enumerations

- enum `TN_StateFlag` { `TN_STATE_FLAG__SYS_RUNNING` = (1 << 0), `TN_STATE_FLAG__DEADLOCK` = (1 << 1) }  
*System state flags.*
- enum `TN_Context` { `TN_CONTEXT_NONE`, `TN_CONTEXT_TASK`, `TN_CONTEXT_ISR` }  
*System context.*

## Functions

- void `tn_sys_start` (`TN_UWord` \*idle\_task\_stack, unsigned int idle\_task\_stack\_size, `TN_UWord` \*int\_stack, unsigned int int\_stack\_size, `TN_CBUserTaskCreate` \*cb\_user\_task\_create, `TN_CBIdle` \*cb\_idle)  
*Initial TNeo system start function, never returns.*
- void `tn_tick_int_processing` (void)  
*Process system tick; should be called periodically, typically from some kind of timer ISR.*
- enum `TN_RCode` `tn_sys_tslice_set` (int priority, int ticks)  
*Set time slice ticks value for specified priority (see [Round-robin scheduling](#)).*
- `TN_TickCnt` `tn_sys_time_get` (void)  
*Get current system ticks count.*
- void `tn_callback_deadlock_set` (`TN_CBDeadlock` \*cb)  
*Set callback function that should be called whenever deadlock occurs or becomes inactive (say, if one of tasks involved in the deadlock was released from wait because of timeout)*
- void `tn_callback_stack_overflow_set` (`TN_CBStackOverflow` \*cb)  
*Set callback function that is called when the kernel detects stack overflow (see `#TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK`).*
- enum `TN_StateFlag` `tn_sys_state_flags_get` (void)  
*Returns current system state flags.*
- enum `TN_Context` `tn_sys_context_get` (void)  
*Returns system context: task or ISR.*
- `_TN_STATIC_INLINE TN_BOOL` `tn_is_task_context` (void)  
*Returns whether current system context is `#TN_CONTEXT_TASK`*
- `_TN_STATIC_INLINE TN_BOOL` `tn_is_isr_context` (void)  
*Returns whether current system context is `#TN_CONTEXT_ISR`*
- struct `TN_Task` \* `tn_cur_task_get` (void)  
*Returns pointer to the currently running task.*
- `TN_TaskBody` \* `tn_cur_task_body_get` (void)  
*Returns pointer to the body function of the currently running task.*
- `_TN_STATIC_INLINE TN_UWord` `tn_sched_dis_save` (void)  
*Disable kernel scheduler and return previous scheduler state.*
- `_TN_STATIC_INLINE` void `tn_sched_restore` (`TN_UWord` sched\_state)  
*Restore state of the kernel scheduler.*
- void `tn_callback_dyn_tick_set` (`TN_CBTickSchedule` \*cb\_tick\_schedule, `TN_CBTickCntGet` \*cb\_tick\_cnt\_get)  
*Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is set.*

## 21.18.2 Macro Definition Documentation



### 21.18.2.1 TN\_STACK\_ARR\_DEF

```
#define TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(
    name,
    size )
```

**Value:**

```
TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE \
TN_UWord name[ (size) ] \
TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER
```

Convenience macro for the definition of stack array.  
See [tn\\_task\\_create\(\)](#) for the usage example.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	C variable name of the array
<i>size</i>	size of the stack array in words (#TN_UWord), not in bytes.

Definition at line 87 of file tn\_sys.h.

### 21.18.2.2 \_TN\_BUILD\_CFG\_ARCH\_STRUCT\_FILL

```
#define _TN_BUILD_CFG_ARCH_STRUCT_FILL(
    _p_struct )
```

For internal kernel usage: helper macro that fills architecture-dependent values.  
This macro is used by #[\\_TN\\_BUILD\\_CFG\\_STRUCT\\_FILL\(\)](#) only.  
Definition at line 107 of file tn\_sys.h.

### 21.18.2.3 \_TN\_BUILD\_CFG\_STRUCT\_FILL

```
#define _TN_BUILD_CFG_STRUCT_FILL(
    _p_struct )
```

**Value:**

```
{
    memset((_p_struct), 0x00, sizeof(*(_p_struct)));

    (_p_struct)->priorities_cnt      = TN_PRIORITIES_CNT;
    (_p_struct)->check_param        = TN_CHECK_PARAM;
    (_p_struct)->debug              = TN_DEBUG;
    (_p_struct)->use_mutexes        = TN_USE_MUTEXES;
    (_p_struct)->mutex_rec          = TN_MUTEX_REC;
    (_p_struct)->mutex_deadlock_detect = TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT;
    (_p_struct)->tick_lists_cnt_minus_one = (TN_TICK_LISTS_CNT - 1);
    (_p_struct)->api_make_alig_arg  = TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG;
    (_p_struct)->profiler           = TN_PROFILER;
    (_p_struct)->profiler_wait_time = TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME;
    (_p_struct)->stack_overflow_check = TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK;
    (_p_struct)->dynamic_tick       = TN_DYNAMIC_TICK;
    (_p_struct)->old_events_api     = TN_OLD_EVENT_API;

    _TN_BUILD_CFG_ARCH_STRUCT_FILL(_p_struct);
}
```

For internal kernel usage: fill the structure #[\\_TN\\_BuildCfg](#) with current build-time configuration values.

**Parameters**

<i>_p_struct</i>	Pointer to struct # <a href="#">_TN_BuildCfg</a>
------------------	--

Definition at line 119 of file tn\_sys.h.

## 21.18.3 Typedef Documentation

### 21.18.3.1 TN\_CBUserTaskCreate

```
typedef void() TN_CBUserTaskCreate(void)
```

User-provided callback function that is called directly from `tn_sys_start()` as a part of system startup routine; it should merely create at least one (and typically just one) user's task, which should perform all the rest application initialization.

When `TN_CBUserTaskCreate()` returned, the kernel performs first context switch to the task with highest priority. If there are several tasks with highest priority, context is switched to the first created one.

Refer to the section [Starting the kernel](#) for details about system startup process on the whole.

**Note:** Although you're able to create more than one task here, it's usually not so good idea, because many things typically should be done at startup before tasks can go on with their job: we need to initialize various on-board peripherals (displays, flash memory chips, or whatever) as well as initialize software modules used by application. So, if many tasks are created here, you have to provide some synchronization object so that tasks will wait until all the initialization is done.

It's usually easier to maintain if we create just one task here, which firstly performs all the necessary initialization, **then** creates the rest of your tasks, and eventually gets to its primary job (the job for which task was created at all). For the usage example, refer to the page [Starting the kernel](#).

#### Attention

- The only system service is allowed to call in this function is `tn_task_create()`.

#### See also

`tn_sys_start()`

Definition at line 294 of file `tn_sys.h`.

### 21.18.3.2 TN\_CBIdle

```
typedef void() TN_CBIdle(void)
```

User-provided callback function which is called repeatedly from the idle task loop.

Make sure that idle task has enough stack space to call this function.

Typically, this callback can be used for things like:

- MCU sleep/idle mode. When system has nothing to do, it often makes sense to bring processor to some power-saving mode. Of course, the application is responsible for setting some condition to wake up: typically, it's an interrupt.
- Calculation of system load. The easiest implementation is to just increment some variable in the idle task. The faster value grows, the less busy system is.

#### Attention

- From within this callback, it is illegal to invoke `#tn_task_sleep()` or any other service which could put task to waiting state, because idle task (from which this function is called) should always be runnable, by design. If `#TN_DEBUG` option is set, then this is checked, so if idle task becomes non-runnable, `_↵ TN_FATAL_ERROR()` macro will be called.

#### See also

`tn_sys_start()`

Definition at line 321 of file `tn_sys.h`.

### 21.18.3.3 TN\_CBStackOverflow

```
typedef void() TN_CBStackOverflow(struct TN_Task *task)
```

User-provided callback function that is called when the kernel detects stack overflow (see `#TN_STACK_OVERFLOW↵ LOW_CHECK`).

## Parameters

<i>task</i>	Task whose stack is overflowed
-------------	--------------------------------

Definition at line 330 of file tn\_sys.h.

### 21.18.3.4 TN\_CBDeadlock

```
typedef void() TN_CBDeadlock(TN_BOOL active, struct TN_Mutex *mutex, struct TN_Task *task)
```

User-provided callback function that is called whenever deadlock becomes active or inactive.

Note: this feature works if only #TN\_MUTEX\_DEADLOCK\_DETECT is non-zero.

## Parameters

<i>active</i>	Boolean value indicating whether deadlock becomes active or inactive. Note: deadlock might become inactive if, for example, one of tasks involved in deadlock exits from waiting by timeout.
<i>mutex</i>	mutex that is involved in deadlock. You may find out other mutexes involved by means of <code>mutex-&gt;deadlock_list</code> .
<i>task</i>	task that is involved in deadlock. You may find out other tasks involved by means of <code>task-&gt;deadlock_list</code> .

Definition at line 350 of file tn\_sys.h.

## 21.18.4 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 21.18.4.1 TN\_StateFlag

```
enum TN_StateFlag
```

System state flags.

## Enumerator

TN_STATE_FLAG__SYS_RUNNING	system is running
TN_STATE_FLAG__DEADLOCK	<p>deadlock is active Note: this feature works if only #TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT is non-zero.</p> <p><b>See also</b></p> <p><a href="#">#TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT</a></p>

Definition at line 232 of file tn\_sys.h.

### 21.18.4.2 TN\_Context

```
enum TN_Context
```

System context.

## See also

[tn\\_sys\\_context\\_get\(\)](#)

## Enumerator

TN_CONTEXT_NONE	None: this code is possible if only system is not running (flag (#TN_STATE_FLAG__SYS_RUNNING is not set in the <code>_tn_sys_state</code> ))
TN_CONTEXT_TASK	Task context.
TN_CONTEXT_ISR	ISR context.

Definition at line 248 of file `tn_sys.h`.

## 21.18.5 Function Documentation

### 21.18.5.1 `tn_sys_start()`

```
void tn_sys_start (
    TN_UWord * idle_task_stack,
    unsigned int idle_task_stack_size,
    TN_UWord * int_stack,
    unsigned int int_stack_size,
    TN_CBUserTaskCreate * cb_user_task_create,
    TN_CBIdle * cb_idle )
```

Initial TNeo system start function, never returns.

Typically called from `main()`.

Refer to the [Starting the kernel](#) section for the usage example and additional comments.

(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>idle_task_stack</code>	Pointer to array for idle task stack. User must either use the macro <a href="#">TN_STACK_ARR_DEF ()</a> for the definition of stack array, or allocate it manually as an array of <code>#TN_UWord</code> with <code>#TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE</code> and <code>#TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER</code> macros.
<code>idle_task_stack_size</code>	Size of idle task stack, in words ( <code>#TN_UWord</code> )
<code>int_stack</code>	Pointer to array for interrupt stack. User must either use the macro <a href="#">TN_STACK_ARR_DEF ()</a> for the definition of stack array, or allocate it manually as an array of <code>#TN_UWord</code> with <code>#TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE</code> and <code>#TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER</code> macros.
<code>int_stack_size</code>	Size of interrupt stack, in words ( <code>#TN_UWord</code> )
<code>cb_user_task_create</code>	Callback function that should create initial user's task, see <code>#TN_CBUserTaskCreate</code> for details.
<code>cb_idle</code>	Callback function repeatedly called from idle task, see <code>#TN_CBIdle</code> for details.

### 21.18.5.2 `tn_tick_int_processing()`

```
void tn_tick_int_processing (
    void )
```

Process system tick; should be called periodically, typically from some kind of timer ISR.

The period of this timer is determined by user (typically 1 ms, but user is free to set different value)

Among other things, expired [timers](#) are fired from this function.

For further information, refer to [Quick guide](#).



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.18.5.3 tn\_sys\_tslice\_set()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_sys_tslice_set (
    int priority,
    int ticks )
```

Set time slice ticks value for specified priority (see [Round-robin scheduling](#)).



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>priority</i>	Priority of tasks for which time slice value should be set
<i>ticks</i>	Time slice value, in ticks. Set to #TN_NO_TIME_SLICE for no round-robin scheduling for given priority (it's default value). Value can't be higher than #TN_MAX_TIME_SLICE.

#### Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK on success;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- #TN\_RC\_WPARAM if given `priority` or `ticks` are invalid.

### 21.18.5.4 tn\_sys\_time\_get()

```
TN_TickCnt tn_sys_time_get (
    void )
```

Get current system ticks count.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Returns

Current system ticks count.

### 21.18.5.5 tn\_callback\_deadlock\_set()

```
void tn_callback_deadlock_set (
    TN_CBDeadlock * cb )
```

Set callback function that should be called whenever deadlock occurs or becomes inactive (say, if one of tasks involved in the deadlock was released from wait because of timeout)

(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Note:** this function should be called from `main()`, before `tn_sys_start()`.

#### Parameters

<i>cb</i>	Pointer to user-provided callback function.
-----------	---

#### See also

#TN\_MUTEX\_DEADLOCK\_DETECT

#TN\_CBDeadlock for callback function prototype

### 21.18.5.6 tn\_callback\_stack\_overflow\_set()

```
void tn_callback_stack_overflow_set (
    TN_CBStackOverflow * cb )
```

Set callback function that is called when the kernel detects stack overflow (see #TN\_STACK\_OVERFLOW\_CHECK).

For function prototype, refer to #TN\_CBStackOverflow.

### 21.18.5.7 tn\_sys\_state\_flags\_get()

```
enum TN_StateFlag tn_sys_state_flags_get (
    void )
```

Returns current system state flags.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.18.5.8 tn\_sys\_context\_get()

```
enum TN_Context tn_sys_context_get (
    void )
```

Returns system context: task or ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

See also

enum #TN\_Context

### 21.18.5.9 tn\_is\_task\_context()

```
_TN_STATIC_INLINE TN_BOOL tn_is_task_context (
    void )
```

Returns whether current system context is #TN\_CONTEXT\_TASK



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

Returns

TN\_TRUE if current system context is #TN\_CONTEXT\_TASK, TN\_FALSE otherwise.

See also

[tn\\_sys\\_context\\_get\(\)](#)

enum #TN\_Context

Definition at line 533 of file tn\_sys.h.

### 21.18.5.10 tn\_is\_isr\_context()

```
_TN_STATIC_INLINE TN_BOOL tn_is_isr_context (
    void )
```

Returns whether current system context is #TN\_CONTEXT\_ISR



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

Returns

TN\_TRUE if current system context is #TN\_CONTEXT\_ISR, TN\_FALSE otherwise.

## See also



[tn\\_sys\\_context\\_get\(\)](#)  
[enum #TN\\_Context](#)

Definition at line 552 of file tn\_sys.h.

**21.18.5.11 tn\_cur\_task\_get()**

```
struct TN_Task* tn_cur_task_get (
    void )
```



Returns pointer to the currently running task.

  (refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**21.18.5.12 tn\_cur\_task\_body\_get()**

```
TN_TaskBody* tn_cur_task_body_get (
    void )
```

Returns pointer to the body function of the currently running task.

  (refer to [Legend](#) for details)


**21.18.5.13 tn\_sched\_dis\_save()**

```
_TN_STATIC_INLINE TN_UWord tn_sched_dis_save (
    void )
```

Disable kernel scheduler and return previous scheduler state.

Actual behavior depends on the platform:

- On Microchip platforms, only scheduler's interrupt gets disabled. All other interrupts are not affected, independently of their priorities.
- On Cortex-M3/M4 platforms, we can only disable interrupts based on priority. So, this function disables all interrupts with lowest priority (since scheduler works at lowest interrupt priority).
- On Cortex-M0/M0+, we have to disable all interrupts.

  (refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Returns

State to be restored later by [#tn\\_sched\\_restore\(\)](#)



Definition at line 595 of file tn\_sys.h.

**21.18.5.14 tn\_sched\_restore()**

```
_TN_STATIC_INLINE void tn_sched_restore (
    TN_UWord sched_state )
```

Restore state of the kernel scheduler.

See [#tn\\_sched\\_dis\\_save\(\)](#).

  (refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>sched_state</i>	Value returned from <a href="#">#tn_sched_dis_save()</a>
--------------------	--

Definition at line 611 of file tn\_sys.h.

### 21.18.5.15 tn\_callback\_dyn\_tick\_set()

```
void tn_callback_dyn_tick_set (
    TN_CBTickSchedule * cb_tick_schedule,
    TN_CBTickCntGet * cb_tick_cnt_get )
```

Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **set**.

Set callbacks related to dynamic tick.

#### Attention

This function should be called **before** `tn_sys_start()`, otherwise, you'll run into run-time error `_TN_FATAL_ERROR()`.

(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>cb_tick_schedule</code>	Pointer to callback function to schedule next time to call <code>tn_tick_int_processing()</code> , see <code>#TN_CBTickSchedule</code> for the prototype.
<code>cb_tick_cnt_get</code>	Pointer to callback function to get current system tick counter value, see <code>#TN_CBTickCntGet</code> for the prototype.

## 21.19 core/tn\_tasks.h File Reference

### 21.19.1 Detailed Description

#### 21.19.2 Task

In TNeo, a task is a branch of code that runs concurrently with other tasks from the programmer's point of view. Indeed, tasks are actually executed using processor time sharing. Each task can be considered to be an independent program, which executes in its own context (processor registers, stack pointer, etc.).

Actually, the term *thread* is more accurate than *task*, but the term *task* historically was used in TNKernel, so TNeo keeps this convention.

When kernel decides that it's time to run another task, it performs *context switch*: current context (at least, values of all registers) gets saved to the preempted task's stack, pointer to currently running task is altered as well as stack pointer, and context gets restored from the stack of newly running task.

#### 21.19.3 Task states

For list of task states and their description, refer to enum `#TN_TaskState`.

#### 21.19.4 Creating/starting tasks

Create task and start task are two separate actions; although you can perform both of them in one step by passing `#TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START` flag to the `tn_task_create()` function.

#### 21.19.5 Stopping/deleting tasks

Stop task and delete task are two separate actions. If task was just stopped but not deleted, it can be just restarted again by calling `tn_task_activate()`. If task was deleted, it can't be just activated: it should be re-created by `tn_task_create()` first.

Task stops execution when:

- it calls `tn_task_exit()`;
- it returns from its task body function (it is the equivalent to `tn_task_exit(0)`)
- some other task calls `tn_task_terminate()` passing appropriate pointer to struct `#TN_Task`.



### 21.19.6 Scheduling rules

TNeo always runs the most privileged task in state [RUNNABLE](#). In no circumstances can task run while there is at least one task is in the [RUNNABLE](#) state with higher priority. Task will run until:

- It becomes non-runnable (say, it may wait for something, etc)
- Some other task with higher priority becomes runnable.

Tasks with the same priority may be scheduled in round robin fashion by getting a predetermined time slice for each task with this priority. Time slice is set separately for each priority. By default, round robin is turned off for all priorities.

### 21.19.7 Idle task

TNeo has one system task: an idle task, which has lowest priority. It is always in the state [RUNNABLE](#), and it runs only when there are no other runnable tasks.

User can provide a callback function to be called from idle task, see [TN\\_CBIdle](#). It is useful to bring the processor to some kind of real idle state, so that device draws less current.

## Data Structures

- struct [TN\\_TaskTiming](#)  
*Timing structure that is managed by profiler and can be read by `#tn_task_profiler_timing_get()` function.*
- struct [\\_TN\\_TaskProfiler](#)  
*Internal kernel structure for profiling data of task.*
- struct [TN\\_Task](#)  
*Task.*

## Enumerations

- enum [TN\\_TaskState](#) {  
[TN\\_TASK\\_STATE\\_NONE](#) = 0, [TN\\_TASK\\_STATE\\_RUNNABLE](#) = (1 << 0), [TN\\_TASK\\_STATE\\_WAIT](#) = (1 << 1), [TN\\_TASK\\_STATE\\_SUSPEND](#) = (1 << 2),  
[TN\\_TASK\\_STATE\\_WAITSPUSP](#) = (TN\_TASK\_STATE\_WAIT | TN\_TASK\_STATE\_SUSPEND), [TN\\_TASK\\_STATE\\_DORMANT](#) = (1 << 3) }  
*Task state.*
- enum [TN\\_WaitReason](#) {  
[TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_NONE](#), [TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_SLEEP](#), [TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_SEM](#), [TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_EVENT](#),  
[TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_DQUE\\_WSEND](#), [TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_DQUE\\_WRECEIVE](#), [TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_MUTEX\\_C](#),  
[TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_MUTEX\\_I](#),  
[TN\\_WAIT\\_REASON\\_WFIXMEM](#), [TN\\_WAIT\\_REASONS\\_CNT](#) }  
*Task wait reason.*
- enum [TN\\_TaskCreateOpt](#) { [TN\\_TASK\\_CREATE\\_OPT\\_START](#) = (1 << 0), [\\_TN\\_TASK\\_CREATE\\_OPT\\_IDLE](#) = (1 << 1) }  
*Options for `tn_task_create()`*
- enum [TN\\_TaskExitOpt](#) { [TN\\_TASK\\_EXIT\\_OPT\\_DELETE](#) = (1 << 0) }  
*Options for `tn_task_exit()`*

## Functions

- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_task\\_create](#) (struct [TN\\_Task](#) \*task, [TN\\_TaskBody](#) \*task\_func, int priority, [TN\\_UWord](#) \*task\_stack\_low\_addr, int task\_stack\_size, void \*param, enum [TN\\_TaskCreateOpt](#) opts)  
*Construct task and probably start it (depends on options, see below).*
- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_task\\_create\\_wname](#) (struct [TN\\_Task](#) \*task, [TN\\_TaskBody](#) \*task\_func, int priority, [TN\\_UWord](#) \*task\_stack\_low\_addr, int task\_stack\_size, void \*param, enum [TN\\_TaskCreateOpt](#) opts, const char \*name)

- The same as `tn_task_create()` but with additional argument `name`, which could be very useful for debug.
- enum `TN_RCode tn_task_suspend` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
If the task is `RUNNABLE`, it is moved to the `SUSPEND` state.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_resume` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
Release task from `SUSPEND` state.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_sleep` (`TN_TickCnt` timeout)  
Put current task to sleep for at most timeout ticks.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_wakeup` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
Wake up task from sleep.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_iwakeup` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
The same as `tn_task_wakeup()` but for using in the ISR.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_activate` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
Activate task that is in `DORMANT` state, that is, it was either just created by `tn_task_create()` without `#TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START` option, or terminated.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_iactivate` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
The same as `tn_task_activate()` but for using in the ISR.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_release_wait` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
Release task from `WAIT` state, independently of the reason of waiting.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_irelease_wait` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
The same as `tn_task_release_wait()` but for using in the ISR.
  - void `tn_task_exit` (enum `TN_TaskExitOpt` opts)  
This function terminates the currently running task.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_terminate` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
This function is similar to `tn_task_exit()` but it terminates any task other than currently running one.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_delete` (struct `TN_Task *task`)  
This function deletes the task specified by the task.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_state_get` (struct `TN_Task *task`, enum `TN_TaskState *p_state`)  
Get current state of the task; note that returned state is a bitmask, that is, states could be combined with each other.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_profiler_timing_get` (const struct `TN_Task *task`, struct `TN_TaskTiming *tgt`)  
Read profiler timing data of the task.
  - enum `TN_RCode tn_task_change_priority` (struct `TN_Task *task`, int `new_priority`)  
Set new priority for task.

## 21.19.8 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 21.19.8.1 TN\_TaskState

enum `TN_TaskState`

Task state.

Enumerator

<code>TN_TASK_STATE_NONE</code>	This state should never be publicly available. It may be stored in <code>task_state</code> only temporarily, while some system service is in progress.
<code>TN_TASK_STATE_RUNNABLE</code>	Task is ready to run (it doesn't mean that it is running at the moment)
<code>TN_TASK_STATE_WAIT</code>	Task is waiting. The reason of waiting can be obtained from <code>task_wait_reason</code> field of the struct <code>TN_Task</code> .  See also  enum <code>#TN_WaitReason</code>
<code>TN_TASK_STATE_SUSPEND</code>	Task is suspended (by some other task)

## Enumerator

TN_TASK_STATE_WAITSUSP	Task was previously waiting, and after this it was suspended.
TN_TASK_STATE_DORMANT	Task isn't yet activated or it was terminated by <a href="#">tn_task_terminate()</a> .

Definition at line 141 of file tn\_tasks.h.

## 21.19.8.2 TN\_WaitReason

enum [TN\\_WaitReason](#)

Task wait reason.

## Enumerator

TN_WAIT_REASON_NONE	Task isn't waiting for anything.
TN_WAIT_REASON_SLEEP	Task has called <a href="#">tn_task_sleep()</a>
TN_WAIT_REASON_SEM	Task waits to acquire a semaphore.  See also <a href="#">tn_sem.h</a>
TN_WAIT_REASON_EVENT	Task waits for some event in the event group to be set.  See also <a href="#">tn_eventgrp.h</a>
TN_WAIT_REASON_DQUE_WSEND	Task wants to put some data to the data queue, and there's no space in the queue.  See also <a href="#">tn_dqueue.h</a>
TN_WAIT_REASON_DQUE_WRECEIVE	Task wants to receive some data to the data queue, and there's no data in the queue.  See also <a href="#">tn_dqueue.h</a>
TN_WAIT_REASON_MUTEX_C	Task wants to lock a mutex with priority ceiling.  See also <a href="#">tn_mutex.h</a>
TN_WAIT_REASON_MUTEX_I	Task wants to lock a mutex with priority inheritance.  See also <a href="#">tn_mutex.h</a>
TN_WAIT_REASON_WFIXMEM	Task wants to get memory block from memory pool, and there's no free memory blocks.  See also <a href="#">tn_fmem.h</a>
TN_WAIT_REASONS_CNT	Wait reasons count.

Definition at line 173 of file tn\_tasks.h.

### 21.19.8.3 TN\_TaskCreateOpt

enum `TN_TaskCreateOpt`

Options for `tn_task_create()`

#### Enumerator

<code>TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START</code>	whether task should be activated right after it is created. If this flag is not set, user must activate task manually by calling <code>tn_task_activate()</code> .
<code>_TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_IDLE</code>	for internal kernel usage only: this option must be provided when creating idle task

Definition at line 221 of file tn\_tasks.h.

### 21.19.8.4 TN\_TaskExitOpt

enum `TN_TaskExitOpt`

Options for `tn_task_exit()`

#### Enumerator

<code>TN_TASK_EXIT_OPT_DELETE</code>	whether task should be deleted right after it is exited. If this flag is not set, user must either delete it manually by calling <code>tn_task_delete()</code> or re-activate it by calling <code>tn_task_activate()</code> .
--------------------------------------	---

Definition at line 236 of file tn\_tasks.h.

## 21.19.9 Function Documentation

### 21.19.9.1 tn\_task\_create()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_create (
    struct TN_Task * task,
    TN_TaskBody * task_func,
    int priority,
    TN_UWord * task_stack_low_addr,
    int task_stack_size,
    void * param,
    enum TN_TaskCreateOpt opts )
```

Construct task and probably start it (depends on options, see below).

`id_task` member should not contain `#TN_ID_TASK`, otherwise, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.

Usage example:

```
#define MY_TASK_STACK_SIZE (TN_MIN_STACK_SIZE + 200)
#define MY_TASK_PRIORITY 5
struct TN_Task my_task;
/-- define stack array, we use convenience macro TN_STACK_ARR_DEF()
// for that
TN_STACK_ARR_DEF(my_task_stack, MY_TASK_STACK_SIZE);
void my_task_body(void *param)
{
    /-- an endless loop
    for (;;) {
        tn_task_sleep(1);
        /-- probably do something useful
    }
}
```

And then, somewhere from other task or from the callback #TN\_CBUserTaskCreate given to `tn_sys_start()`

```

:
enum TN_RCode rc = tn_task_create(
    &my_task,
    my_task_body,
    MY_TASK_PRIORITY,
    my_task_stack,
    MY_TASK_STACK_SIZE,
    TN_NULL, //-- parameter isn't used
    TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_START //-- start task on creation
);
if (rc != TN_RC_OK) {
    //-- handle error
}

```



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>task</i>	Ready-allocated struct <code>TN_Task</code> structure. <code>id_task</code> member should not contain #TN_ID_TASK, otherwise #TN_RC_WPARAM is returned.
<i>task_func</i>	Pointer to task body function.
<i>priority</i>	Priority for new task. <b>NOTE:</b> the lower value, the higher priority. Must be > 0 and < (#TN_PRIORITIES_CNT - 1).
<i>task_stack_low_addr</i>	Pointer to the stack for task. User must either use the macro <code>TN_STACK_ARR_DEF()</code> for the definition of stack array, or allocate it manually as an array of #TN_UWord with #TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_BEFORE and #TN_ARCH_STK_ATTR_AFTER macros.
<i>task_stack_size</i>	Size of task stack array, in words (#TN_UWord), not in bytes.
<i>param</i>	Parameter that is passed to <code>task_func</code> .
<i>opts</i>	Options for task creation, refer to enum #TN_TaskCreateOpt

#### Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK on success;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- #TN\_RC\_WPARAM if wrong params were given;

#### See also

[#tn\\_task\\_create\\_wname\(\)](#)  
[#TN\\_ARCH\\_STK\\_ATTR\\_BEFORE](#)  
[#TN\\_ARCH\\_STK\\_ATTR\\_AFTER](#)

#### 21.19.9.2 tn\_task\_suspend()

```

enum TN_RCode tn_task_suspend (
    struct TN_Task * task )

```

If the task is `RUNNABLE`, it is moved to the `SUSPEND` state.

If the task is in the `WAIT` state, it is moved to the `WAIT+SUSPEND` state. (waiting + suspended)



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>task</i>	Task to suspend
-------------	-----------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK on success;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- #TN\_RC\_WSTATE if task is already suspended or dormant;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**See also**

enum [#TN\\_TaskState](#)

**21.19.9.3 tn\_task\_resume()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_resume (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

Release task from [SUSPEND](#) state.

If the given task is in the [SUSPEND](#) state, it is moved to [RUNNABLE](#) state; afterwards it has the lowest precedence among runnable tasks with the same priority. If the task is in [WAIT+SUSPEND](#) state, it is moved to [WAIT](#) state.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Parameters**

<i>task</i>	Task to release from suspended state
-------------	--------------------------------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK on success;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- #TN\_RC\_WSTATE if task is not suspended;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**See also**

enum [TN\\_TaskState](#)

**21.19.9.4 tn\_task\_sleep()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_sleep (
    TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Put current task to sleep for at most timeout ticks.

When the timeout expires and the task was not suspended during the sleep, it is switched to runnable state. If the timeout value is #TN\_WAIT\_INFINITE and the task was not suspended during the sleep, the task will sleep until another function call (like [tn\\_task\\_wakeup\(\)](#) or similar) will make it runnable.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Parameters**

<i>timeout</i>	Refer to #TN_TickCnt
----------------	----------------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_TIMEOUT if task has slept specified timeout;
- #TN\_RC\_OK if task was woken up from other task by [tn\\_task\\_wakeup\(\)](#)
- #TN\_RC\_FORCED if task was released from wait forcibly by [tn\\_task\\_release\\_wait\(\)](#)
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context

**See also**

[TN\\_TickCnt](#)

**21.19.9.5 tn\_task\_wakeup()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_wakeup (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

Wake up task from sleep.

Task is woken up if only it sleeps because of call to [tn\\_task\\_sleep\(\)](#). If task sleeps for some another reason, task won't be woken up, and [tn\\_task\\_wakeup\(\)](#) returns #TN\_RC\_WSTATE.

After this call, [tn\\_task\\_sleep\(\)](#) returns #TN\_RC\_OK.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Parameters**

<i>task</i>	sleeping task to wake up
-------------	--------------------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if successful
- #TN\_RC\_WSTATE if task is not sleeping, or it is sleeping for some reason other than [tn\\_task\\_sleep\(\)](#) call.
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**21.19.9.6 tn\_task\_iwakeup()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_iwakeup (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

The same as [tn\\_task\\_wakeup\(\)](#) but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**21.19.9.7 tn\_task\_activate()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_activate (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

Activate task that is in **DORMANT** state, that is, it was either just created by [tn\\_task\\_create\(\)](#) without #TN←\_TASK\_CREATE\_OPT\_START option, or terminated.

Task is moved from **DORMANT** state to the **RUNNABLE** state.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Parameters**

<i>task</i>	dormant task to activate
-------------	--------------------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if successful
- #TN\_RC\_WSTATE if task is not dormant
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**See also**

[TN\\_TaskState](#)

**21.19.9.8 tn\_task\_iactivate()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_iactivate (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

The same as [tn\\_task\\_activate\(\)](#) but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**21.19.9.9 tn\_task\_release\_wait()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_release_wait (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

Release task from [WAIT](#) state, independently of the reason of waiting.

If task is in [WAIT](#) state, it is moved to [RUNNABLE](#) state. If task is in [WAIT+SUSPEND](#) state, it is moved to [SUSPEND](#) state.

#TN\_RC\_FORCED is returned to the waiting task.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Attention**

Usage of this function is discouraged, since the need for it indicates bad software design

**Parameters**

<i>task</i>	task waiting for anything
-------------	---------------------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if successful
- #TN\_RC\_WSTATE if task is not waiting for anything
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**See also**

[TN\\_TaskState](#)

**21.19.9.10 tn\_task\_irelease\_wait()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_irelease_wait (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```



The same as `tn_task_release_wait()` but for using in the ISR.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

### 21.19.9.11 tn\_task\_exit()

```
void tn_task_exit (
    enum TN_TaskExitOpt opts )
```

This function terminates the currently running task.

The task is moved to the [DORMANT](#) state.

After exiting, the task may be either deleted by the `tn_task_delete()` function call or reactivated by the `tn_task_activate()` / `tn_task_iactivate()` function call. In this case task starts execution from beginning (as after creation/activation). The task will have the lowest precedence among all tasks with the same priority in the [RUNNABLE](#) state.

If this function is invoked with `#TN_TASK_EXIT_OPT_DELETE` option set, the task will be deleted after termination and cannot be reactivated (needs recreation).

Please note that returning from task body function has the same effect as calling `tn_task_exit(0)`.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Returns

Returns if only called from wrong context. Normally, it never returns (since calling task becomes terminated)

#### See also

`#TN_TASK_EXIT_OPT_DELETE`

`tn_task_delete()`

`tn_task_activate()`

`tn_task_iactivate()`

### 21.19.9.12 tn\_task\_terminate()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_terminate (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

This function is similar to `tn_task_exit()` but it terminates any task other than currently running one.

After task is terminated, the task may be either deleted by the `tn_task_delete()` function call or reactivated by the `tn_task_activate()` / `tn_task_iactivate()` function call. In this case task starts execution from beginning (as after creation/activation). The task will have the lowest precedence among all tasks with the same priority in the [RUNNABLE](#) state.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<code>task</code>	task to terminate
-------------------	-------------------

#### Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if successful
- `#TN_RC_WSTATE` if task is already dormant
- `#TN_RC_WCONTEXT` if called from wrong context;
- If `#TN_CHECK_PARAM` is non-zero, additional return codes are available: `#TN_RC_WPARAM` and `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ`.

### 21.19.9.13 tn\_task\_delete()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_delete (
    struct TN_Task * task )
```

This function deletes the task specified by the task.

The task must be in the **DORMANT** state, otherwise **#TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT** will be returned.

This function resets the `id_task` field in the task structure to 0 and removes the task from the system tasks list.

The task can not be reactivated after this function call (the task must be recreated).



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>task</i>	dormant task to delete
-------------	------------------------

#### Returns

- **#TN\_RC\_OK** if successful
- **#TN\_RC\_WSTATE** if task is not dormant
- **#TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT** if called from wrong context;
- If **#TN\_CHECK\_PARAM** is non-zero, additional return codes are available: **#TN\_RC\_WPARAM** and **#TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ**.

### 21.19.9.14 tn\_task\_state\_get()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_state_get (
    struct TN_Task * task,
    enum TN_TaskState * p_state )
```

Get current state of the task; note that returned state is a bitmask, that is, states could be combined with each other. Currently, only **WAIT** and **SUSPEND** states are allowed to be set together. Nevertheless, it would be probably good idea to test individual bits in the returned value instead of plain comparing values.

Note that if something goes wrong, variable pointed to by `p_state` isn't touched.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>task</i>	task to get state of
<i>p_state</i>	pointer to the location where to store state of the task

#### Returns

state of the task

### 21.19.9.15 tn\_task\_profiler\_timing\_get()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_profiler_timing_get (
    const struct TN_Task * task,
    struct TN_TaskTiming * tgt )
```

Read profiler timing data of the task.

See struct **#TN\_TaskTiming** for details on timing data.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>task</i>	Task to get timing data of
<i>tgt</i>	Target structure to fill with data, should be allocated by caller

**21.19.9.16 tn\_task\_change\_priority()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_task_change_priority (
    struct TN_Task * task,
    int new_priority )
```

Set new priority for task.

If priority is 0, then task's base\_priority is set.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Attention**

this function is obsolete and will probably be removed

**21.20 core/tn\_timer.h File Reference****21.20.1 Detailed Description**

Timer is a kernel object that is used to ask the kernel to call some user-provided function at a particular time in the future, based on the [system timer](#) tick.

If you need to repeatedly wake up particular task, you can create semaphore which you should [wait for](#) in the task, and [signal](#) in the timer callback (remember that you should use [tn\\_sem\\_isignal\(\)](#) in this callback, since it is called from an ISR).

If you need to perform rather fast action (such as toggle some pin, or the like), consider doing that right in the timer callback, in order to avoid context switch overhead.

The timer callback approach provides ultimate flexibility.

In the spirit of TNeo, timers are as lightweight as possible. That's why there is only one type of timer: the single-shot timer. If you need your timer to fire repeatedly, you can easily restart it from the timer function by the [tn\\_timer\\_start\(\)](#), so it's not a problem.

When timer fires, the user-provided function is called. Be aware of the following:

- Function is called from an ISR context (namely, from [system timer](#) ISR, by the [tn\\_tick\\_int\\_processing\(\)](#));
- Function is called with global interrupts enabled.

Consequently:

- It's legal to call interrupt services from this function;
- You should make sure that your interrupt stack is enough for this function;
- The function should be as fast as possible;

See `#TN_TimerFunc` for the prototype of the function that could be scheduled.

TNeo offers two implementations of timers: static and dynamic. Refer to the page [Time ticks](#) for details.

**21.20.2 Implementation of static timers**

Although you don't have to understand the implementation of timers to use them, it is probably worth knowing, particularly because the kernel have an option `#TN_TICK_LISTS_CNT` to customize the balance between performance of [tn\\_tick\\_int\\_processing\(\)](#) and memory occupied by timers.

The easiest implementation of timers could be something like this: we have just a single list with all active timers, and at every system tick we should walk through all the timers in this list, and do the following with each timer:

- Decrement timeout by 1
- If new timeout is 0, then remove that timer from the list (i.e. make timer inactive), and fire the appropriate timer function.

This approach has drawbacks:

- We can't manage timers from the function called by timer. If we do so (say, if we start new timer), then the timer list gets modified. But we are currently iterating through this list, so, it's quite easy to mix things up.
- It is inefficient on rather large amount of timers and/or with large timeouts: we should iterate through all of them each system tick.

The latter is probably not so critical in the embedded world since large amount of timers is unlikely there; whereas the former is actually notable.

So, different approach was applied. The main idea is taken from the mainline Linux kernel source, but the implementation was simplified much because (1) embedded systems have much less resources, and (2) the kernel doesn't need to scale as well as Linux does. You can read about Linux timers implementation in the book "Linux Device Drivers", 3rd edition:

- Time, Delays, and Deferred Work
  - Kernel Timers
    - \* The Implementation of Kernel Timers

This book is freely available at <http://lwn.net/Kernel/LDD3/>.

So, TNeo's implementation:

We have configurable value  $N$  that is a power of two, typical values are 4, 8 or 16.

If the timer expires in the next 1 to  $(N - 1)$  system ticks, it is added to one of the  $N$  lists (the so-called "tick" lists) devoted to short-range timers using the least significant bits of the `timeout` value. If it expires farther in the future, it is added to the "generic" list.

Each  $N$ -th system tick, all the timers from "generic" list are walked through, and the following is performed with each timer:

- `timeout` value decremented by  $N$
- if resulting `timeout` is less than  $N$ , timer is moved to the appropriate "tick" list.

At every system tick, all the timers from current "tick" list are fired unconditionally. This is an efficient and nice solution.

The attentive reader may want to ask why do we use  $(N - 1)$  "tick" lists if we actually have  $N$  lists. That's because, again, we want to be able to modify timers from the timer function. If we use  $N$  lists, and user wants to add new timer with `timeout` equal to  $N$ , then new timer will be added to the same list which is iterated through at the moment, and things will be mixed up.

If we use  $(N - 1)$  lists, we are guaranteed that new timers can't be added to the current "tick" list while we are iterating through it. (although timer can be deleted from that list, but it's ok)

The  $N$  in the TNeo is configured by the compile-time option `#TN_TICK_LISTS_CNT`.

## Data Structures

- struct `TN_Timer`  
*Timer.*

## Typedefs

- typedef void() `TN_TimerFunc`(struct `TN_Timer` \*timer, void \*p\_user\_data)  
*Prototype of the function that should be called by timer.*
- typedef void() `TN_CBTickSchedule`(`TN_TickCnt` timeout)  
*Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is set.*
- typedef `TN_TickCnt`() `TN_CBTickCntGet`(void)  
*Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is set.*

## Functions

- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_timer\\_create](#) (struct [TN\\_Timer](#) \*timer, [TN\\_TimerFunc](#) \*func, void \*p\_user\_data)  
*Construct the timer.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_timer\\_delete](#) (struct [TN\\_Timer](#) \*timer)  
*Destruct the timer.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_timer\\_start](#) (struct [TN\\_Timer](#) \*timer, [TN\\_TickCnt](#) timeout)  
*Start or restart the timer: that is, schedule the timer's function (given to [tn\\_timer\\_create\(\)](#)) to be called later by the kernel.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_timer\\_cancel](#) (struct [TN\\_Timer](#) \*timer)  
*If timer is active, cancel it.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_timer\\_set\\_func](#) (struct [TN\\_Timer](#) \*timer, [TN\\_TimerFunc](#) \*func, void \*p\_user\_data)  
*Set user-provided function and pointer to user data for the timer.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_timer\\_is\\_active](#) (struct [TN\\_Timer](#) \*timer, [TN\\_BOOL](#) \*p\_is\_active)  
*Returns whether given timer is active or inactive.*
- enum [TN\\_RCode](#) [tn\\_timer\\_time\\_left](#) (struct [TN\\_Timer](#) \*timer, [TN\\_TickCnt](#) \*p\_time\_left)  
*Returns how many [system timer](#) ticks (at most) is left for the timer to expire.*

## 21.20.3 Typedef Documentation

### 21.20.3.1 TN\_TimerFunc

```
typedef void() TN_TimerFunc(struct TN_Timer *timer, void *p_user_data)
```

Prototype of the function that should be called by timer.

When timer fires, the user-provided function is called. Be aware of the following:

- Function is called from ISR context (namely, from [system timer](#) ISR, by the [tn\\_tick\\_int\\_processing\(\)](#));
- Function is called with global interrupts enabled.

Consequently:

- It's legal to call interrupt services from this function;
- The function should be as fast as possible.

#### Parameters

<i>timer</i>	Timer that caused function to be called
<i>p_user_data</i>	The user-provided pointer given to <a href="#">tn_timer_create()</a> .

Definition at line 198 of file [tn\\_timer.h](#).

### 21.20.3.2 TN\_CBTickSchedule

```
typedef void() TN_CBTickSchedule(TN_TickCnt timeout)
```

Available if only [TN\\_DYNAMIC\\_TICK](#) is **set**.

Prototype of callback function that should schedule next time to call [tn\\_tick\\_int\\_processing\(\)](#).

See [tn\\_callback\\_dyn\\_tick\\_set\(\)](#)

## Parameters

<i>timeout</i>	<p>Timeout after which <code>tn_tick_int_processing()</code> should be called next time. Note the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It might be <code>#TN_WAIT_INFINITE</code>, which means that there are no active timeouts, and so, there's no need for tick interrupt at all.</li> <li>• It might be 0; in this case, it's <i>already</i> time to call <code>tn_tick_int_processing()</code>. You might want to set interrupt request bit then, in order to get to it as soon as possible.</li> <li>• In other cases, the function should schedule next call to <code>tn_tick_int_processing()</code> in the <code>timeout</code> tick periods.</li> </ul>
----------------	--

Definition at line 268 of file `tn_timer.h`.

### 21.20.3.3 TN\_CBTickCntGet

```
typedef TN_TickCnt() TN_CBTickCntGet(void)
```

Available if only `TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **set**.

Prototype of callback function that should return current system tick counter value.

See `tn_callback_dyn_tick_set()`

## Returns

current system tick counter value.

Definition at line 280 of file `tn_timer.h`.

## 21.20.4 Function Documentation

### 21.20.4.1 tn\_timer\_create()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_timer_create (
    struct TN_Timer * timer,
    TN_TimerFunc * func,
    void * p_user_data )
```

Construct the timer.

`id_timer` field should not contain `#TN_ID_TIMER`, otherwise, `#TN_RC_WPARAM` is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

## Parameters

<i>timer</i>	Pointer to already allocated struct <code>TN_Timer</code>
<i>func</i>	Function to be called by timer, can't be <code>TN_NULL</code> . See <code>TN_TimerFunc()</code>
<i>p_user_data</i>	User data pointer that is given to user-provided <code>func</code> .

## Returns

- `#TN_RC_OK` if timer was successfully created;
- `#TN_RC_WPARAM` if wrong params were given.

### 21.20.4.2 tn\_timer\_delete()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_timer_delete (
```

```
struct TN_Timer * timer )
```

Destruct the timer.

If the timer is active, it is cancelled first.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>timer</i>	timer to destruct
--------------	-------------------

#### Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK if timer was successfully deleted;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

### 21.20.4.3 tn\_timer\_start()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_timer_start (
    struct TN_Timer * timer,
    TN_TickCnt timeout )
```

Start or restart the timer: that is, schedule the timer's function (given to `tn_timer_create()`) to be called later by the kernel.

See `TN_TimerFunc()`.

It is legal to restart already active timer. In this case, the timer will be cancelled first.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>timer</i>	Timer to start
<i>timeout</i>	Number of system ticks after which timer should fire (i.e. function should be called). <b>Note</b> that <code>timeout</code> can't be #TN_WAIT_INFINITE or 0.

#### Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK if timer was successfully started;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- #TN\_RC\_WPARAM if wrong params were given: say, `timeout` is either #TN\_WAIT\_INFINITE or 0.
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return code is available: #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

### 21.20.4.4 tn\_timer\_cancel()

```
enum TN_RCode tn_timer_cancel (
    struct TN_Timer * timer )
```

If timer is active, cancel it.

If timer is already inactive, nothing is changed.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>timer</i>	Timer to cancel
--------------	-----------------

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if timer was successfully cancelled;
- #TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT if called from wrong context;
- If #TN\_CHECK\_PARAM is non-zero, additional return codes are available: #TN\_RC\_WPARAM and #TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ.

**21.20.4.5 tn\_timer\_set\_func()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_timer_set_func (
    struct TN_Timer * timer,
    TN_TimerFunc * func,
    void * p_user_data )
```

Set user-provided function and pointer to user data for the timer.

Can be called if timer is either active or inactive.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Parameters**

<i>timer</i>	Pointer to timer
<i>func</i>	Function to be called by timer, can't be TN_NULL. See <a href="#">TN_TimerFunc ()</a>
<i>p_user_data</i>	User data pointer that is given to user-provided <i>func</i> .

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if operation was successful;
- #TN\_RC\_WPARAM if wrong params were given.

**21.20.4.6 tn\_timer\_is\_active()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_timer_is_active (
    struct TN_Timer * timer,
    TN_BOOL * p_is_active )
```

Returns whether given timer is active or inactive.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

**Parameters**

<i>timer</i>	Pointer to timer
<i>p_is_active</i>	Pointer to #TN_BOOL variable in which resulting value should be stored

**Returns**

- #TN\_RC\_OK if operation was successful;
- #TN\_RC\_WPARAM if wrong params were given.

**21.20.4.7 tn\_timer\_time\_left()**

```
enum TN_RCode tn_timer_time_left (
    struct TN_Timer * timer,
    TN_TickCnt * p_time_left )
```



Returns how many *system timer* ticks (at most) is left for the timer to expire. If timer is inactive, 0 is returned.



(refer to [Legend](#) for details)

#### Parameters

<i>timer</i>	Pointer to timer
<i>p_time_left</i>	Pointer to #TN_TickCnt variable in which resulting value should be stored

#### Returns

- #TN\_RC\_OK if operation was successful;
- #TN\_RC\_WPARAM if wrong params were given.

## 21.21 tn.h File Reference

### 21.21.1 Detailed Description

The main kernel header file that should be included by user application; it merely includes subsystem-specific kernel headers.

## 21.22 tn\_app\_check.c File Reference

### 21.22.1 Detailed Description

If #TN\_CHECK\_BUILD\_CFG option is non-zero, this file needs to be included in the application project. For details, see the aforementioned option #TN\_CHECK\_BUILD\_CFG.

#### Functions

- void [you\\_should\\_add\\_file\\_\\_tn\\_app\\_check\\_c\\_\\_to\\_the\\_project](#) (void)  
*Dummy function that helps user to understand that he/she forgot to add file [tn\\_app\\_check.c](#) to the project.*
- const struct [\\_TN\\_BuildCfg](#) \* [tn\\_app\\_build\\_cfg\\_get](#) (void)  
*Return build configuration used for application.*

### 21.22.2 Function Documentation

#### 21.22.2.1 [you\\_should\\_add\\_file\\_\\_tn\\_app\\_check\\_c\\_\\_to\\_the\\_project](#)()

```
void you_should_add_file__tn_app_check_c__to_the_project (
    void )
```

Dummy function that helps user to understand that he/she forgot to add file [tn\\_app\\_check.c](#) to the project.

It is called from [tn\\_sys.c](#) .

Definition at line 91 of file [tn\\_app\\_check.c](#).

## 21.23 tn\_cfg\_default.h File Reference

### 21.23.1 Detailed Description

TNeo default configuration file, to be copied as [tn\\_cfg.h](#).

This project is intended to be built as a library, separately from main project (although nothing prevents you from bundling things together, if you want to).

There are various options available which affects API and behavior of the kernel. But these options are specific for particular project, and aren't related to the kernel itself, so we need to keep them separately.

To this end, file `tn.h` (the main kernel header file) includes `tn_cfg.h`, which isn't included in the repository (even more, it is added to `.hgignore` list actually). Instead, default configuration file `tn_cfg_default.h` is provided, and when you just cloned the repository, you might want to copy it as `tn_cfg.h`. Or even better, if your filesystem supports symbolic links, copy it somewhere to your main project's directory (so that you can add it to your VCS there), and create symlink to it named `tn_cfg.h` in the TNeo source directory, like this:

```
$ cd /path/to/tnneo/src
$ cp ./tn_cfg_default.h /path/to/main/project/lib_cfg/tn_cfg.h
$ ln -s /path/to/main/project/lib_cfg/tn_cfg.h ./tn_cfg.h
```

Default configuration file contains detailed comments, so you can read them and configure behavior as you like.

## Macros

- `#define TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG 1`  
*This option enables run-time check which ensures that build-time options for the kernel match ones for the application.*
- `#define TN_PRIORITIES_CNT TN_PRIORITIES_MAX_CNT`  
*Number of priorities that can be used by application, plus one for idle task (which has the lowest priority).*
- `#define TN_CHECK_PARAM 1`  
*Enables additional param checking for most of the system functions.*
- `#define TN_DEBUG 0`  
*Allows additional internal self-checking, useful to catch internal TNeo bugs as well as illegal kernel usage (e.g.*
- `#define TN_OLD_TNKERNEL_NAMES 1`  
*Whether old TNKernel names (definitions, functions, etc) should be available.*
- `#define TN_USE_MUTEXES 1`  
*Whether mutexes API should be available.*
- `#define TN_MUTEX_REC 1`  
*Whether mutexes should allow recursive locking/unlocking.*
- `#define TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT 1`  
*Whether RTOS should detect deadlocks and notify user about them via callback.*
- `#define TN_TICK_LISTS_CNT 8`  
*Takes effect if only `#TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **not set**.*
- `#define TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__SIZE`  
*API option for `MAKE_ALIG()` macro.*
- `#define TN_PROFILER 0`  
*Whether profiler functionality should be enabled.*
- `#define TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME 0`  
*Whether profiler should store wait time for each wait reason.*
- `#define TN_INIT_INTERRUPT_STACK_SPACE 1`  
*Whether interrupt stack space should be initialized with `#TN_FILL_STACK_VAL` on system start.*
- `#define TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK 1`  
*Whether software stack overflow check is enabled.*
- `#define TN_DYNAMIC_TICK 0`  
*Whether the kernel should use *Dynamic tick* scheme instead of *Static tick*.*
- `#define TN_OLD_EVENT_API 0`  
*Whether the old TNKernel events API compatibility mode is active.*
- `#define TN_FORCED_INLINE 1`  
*Whether the kernel should use compiler-specific forced inline qualifiers (if possible) instead of "usual" `inline`, which is just a hint for the compiler.*
- `#define TN_MAX_INLINE 0`  
*Whether a maximum of reasonable functions should be inlined.*
- `#define TN_P24_SYS_IPL 4`  
*Maximum system interrupt priority.*

## 21.23.2 Macro Definition Documentation

### 21.23.2.1 TN\_CHECK\_BUILD\_CFG

```
#define TN_CHECK_BUILD_CFG 1
```

This option enables run-time check which ensures that build-time options for the kernel match ones for the application.

Without this check, it is possible that you change your `tn_cfg.h` file, and just rebuild your application without rebuilding the kernel. Then, application would assume that kernel behaves accordingly to `tn_cfg.h` which was included in the application, but this is actually not true: you need to rebuild the kernel for changes to take effect.

With this option turned on, if build-time configurations don't match, you will get run-time error (`_TN_FATAL_ERROR()`) inside `tn_sys_start()`, which is much more informative than weird bugs caused by configuration mismatch.

**Note:** turning this option on makes sense if only you use TNeo as a separate library. If you build TNeo together with the application, both the kernel and the application always use the same `tn_cfg.h` file, therefore this option is useless.

#### Attention

If this option is on, your application must include the file `tn_app_check.c`.

Definition at line 107 of file `tn_cfg_default.h`.

### 21.23.2.2 TN\_PRIORITIES\_CNT

```
#define TN_PRIORITIES_CNT TN_PRIORITIES_MAX_CNT
```

Number of priorities that can be used by application, plus one for idle task (which has the lowest priority).

This value can't be higher than architecture-dependent value `#TN_PRIORITIES_MAX_CNT`, which typically equals to width of `int` type. So, for 32-bit systems, max number of priorities is 32.

But usually, application needs much less: I can imagine **at most** 4-5 different priorities, plus one for the idle task.

Do note also that each possible priority level takes RAM: two pointers for linked list and one `short` for time slice value, so on 32-bit system it takes 10 bytes. So, with default value of 32 priorities available, it takes 320 bytes. If you set it, say, to 5, you save 270 bytes, which might be notable.

Default: `#TN_PRIORITIES_MAX_CNT`.

Definition at line 130 of file `tn_cfg_default.h`.

### 21.23.2.3 TN\_CHECK\_PARAM

```
#define TN_CHECK_PARAM 1
```

Enables additional param checking for most of the system functions.

It's surely useful for debug, but probably better to remove in release. If it is set, most of the system functions are able to return two additional codes:

- `#TN_RC_WPARAM` if wrong params were given;
- `#TN_RC_INVALID_OBJ` if given pointer doesn't point to a valid object. Object validity is checked by means of the special ID field of type `enum #TN_ObjId`.

#### See also

`enum #TN_ObjId`

Definition at line 147 of file `tn_cfg_default.h`.

### 21.23.2.4 TN\_DEBUG

```
#define TN_DEBUG 0
```

Allows additional internal self-checking, useful to catch internal TNeo bugs as well as illegal kernel usage (e.g. sleeping in the idle task callback). Produces a couple of extra instructions which usually just causes debugger to stop if something goes wrong.

Definition at line 157 of file `tn_cfg_default.h`.

### 21.23.2.5 TN\_OLD\_TNKERNEL\_NAMES

```
#define TN_OLD_TNKERNEL_NAMES 1
```

Whether old TNKernel names (definitions, functions, etc) should be available.

If you're porting your existing application written for TNKernel, it is definitely worth enabling. If you start new project with TNeo from scratch, it's better to avoid old names.

Definition at line 167 of file `tn_cfg_default.h`.

### 21.23.2.6 TN\_MUTEX\_DEADLOCK\_DETECT

```
#define TN_MUTEX_DEADLOCK_DETECT 1
```

Whether RTOS should detect deadlocks and notify user about them via callback.

See also

see `tn_callback_deadlock_set()`

see `#TN_CBDeadlock`

Definition at line 192 of file `tn_cfg_default.h`.

### 21.23.2.7 TN\_TICK\_LISTS\_CNT

```
#define TN_TICK_LISTS_CNT 8
```

*Takes effect if only `#TN_DYNAMIC_TICK` is **not set**.*

Number of "tick" lists of timers, must be a power of two; minimum value: 2; typical values: 4, 8 or 16.

Refer to the [Implementation of static timers](#) for details.

Shortly: this value represents number of elements in the array of `struct TN_ListItem`, on 32-bit system each element takes 8 bytes.

The larger value, the more memory is needed, and the faster *system timer* ISR works. If your application has a lot of timers and/or sleeping tasks, consider incrementing this value; otherwise, default value should work for you.

Definition at line 213 of file `tn_cfg_default.h`.

### 21.23.2.8 TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG

```
#define TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__SIZE
```

API option for `MAKE_ALIG()` macro.

There is a terrible mess with `MAKE_ALIG()` macro: original TNKernel docs specify that the argument of it should be the size to align, but almost all ports, including "original" one, defined it so that it takes type, not size.

But the port by AlexB implemented it differently (i.e. accordingly to the docs)

When I was moving from the port by AlexB to another one, do you have any idea how much time it took me to figure out why do I have rare weird bug? :)

So, available options:

- `#TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__TYPE`: In this case, you should use macro like this: `TN_MAKE_ALI↵G(struct my_struct)` This way is used in the majority of TNKernel ports. (actually, in all ports except the one by AlexB)
- `#TN_API_MAKE_ALIG_ARG__SIZE`: In this case, you should use macro like this: `TN_MAKE_ALI↵G(sizeof(struct my_struct))` This way is stated in TNKernel docs and used in the port for dsPI↵C/PIC24/PIC32 by AlexB.

Definition at line 245 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

### 21.23.2.9 TN\_PROFILER

```
#define TN_PROFILER 0
```

Whether profiler functionality should be enabled.

Enabling this option adds overhead to context switching and increases the size of #TN\_Task structure by about 20 bytes.

See also

```
#TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME  
#tn_task_profiler_timing_get()  
struct #TN_TaskTiming
```

Definition at line 259 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

### 21.23.2.10 TN\_PROFILER\_WAIT\_TIME

```
#define TN_PROFILER_WAIT_TIME 0
```

Whether profiler should store wait time for each wait reason.

Enabling this option bumps the size of #TN\_Task structure by more than 100 bytes, see struct #TN\_TaskTiming.

Relevant if only #TN\_PROFILER is non-zero.

Definition at line 270 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

### 21.23.2.11 TN\_INIT\_INTERRUPT\_STACK\_SPACE

```
#define TN_INIT_INTERRUPT_STACK_SPACE 1
```

Whether interrupt stack space should be initialized with #TN\_FILL\_STACK\_VAL on system start.

It is useful to disable this option if you don't want to allocate separate array for interrupt stack, but use initialization stack for it.

Definition at line 280 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

### 21.23.2.12 TN\_STACK\_OVERFLOW\_CHECK

```
#define TN_STACK_OVERFLOW_CHECK 1
```

Whether software stack overflow check is enabled.

Enabling this option adds small overhead to context switching and system tick processing (#tn\_tick\_int\_processing()), it also reduces the payload of task stacks by just one word (#TN\_UWord) for each stack.

When stack overflow happens, the kernel calls user-provided callback (see #tn\_callback\_stack\_overflow\_set()); if this callback is undefined, the kernel calls #\_TN\_FATAL\_ERROR().

This option is on by default for all architectures except PIC24/dsPIC, since this architecture has hardware stack pointer limit, unlike the others.

#### Attention

It is not an absolute guarantee that the kernel will detect any stack overflow. The kernel tries to detect stack overflow by checking the latest address of stack, which should have special value #TN\_FILL\_STACK\_VAL.

So stack overflow is detected if only the overflow caused this value to corrupt, which isn't always the case.

More, the check is performed only at context switch and timer tick processing, which may be too late.

Nevertheless, from my personal experience, it helps to catch stack overflow bugs a lot.

Definition at line 324 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

### 21.23.2.13 TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API

```
#define TN_OLD_EVENT_API 0
```

Whether the old TNKernel events API compatibility mode is active.

#### Warning

Use it if only you're porting your existing TNKernel project on TNeo. Otherwise, usage of this option is strongly discouraged.

Actually, events are the most incompatible thing between TNeo and TNKernel (for some details, refer to the section [Events API is changed almost completely](#))

This option is quite useful when you're porting your existing TNKernel app to TNeo. When it is non-zero, old events symbols are available and behave just like they do in TNKernel.

The full list of what becomes available:

- Event group attributes:
  - #TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_SINGLE
  - #TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_MULTI
  - #TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_CLR
- Functions:
  - #tn\_event\_create()
  - #tn\_event\_delete()
  - #tn\_event\_wait()
  - #tn\_event\_wait\_polling()
  - #tn\_event\_await()
  - #tn\_event\_set()
  - #tn\_event\_iset()
  - #tn\_event\_clear()
  - #tn\_event\_iclear()

Definition at line 370 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

### 21.23.2.14 TN\_MAX\_INLINE

```
#define TN_MAX_INLINE 0
```

Whether a maximum of reasonable functions should be inlined.

Depending of the configuration this may increase the size of the kernel, but it will also improve the performance.

Definition at line 389 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

### 21.23.2.15 TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL

```
#define TN_P24_SYS_IPL 4
```

Maximum system interrupt priority.

For details on system interrupts on PIC24/dsPIC, refer to the section [PIC24/dsPIC interrupts](#).

Should be  $\geq 1$  and  $\leq 6$ . Default: 4.

Definition at line 408 of file tn\_cfg\_default.h.

# Index

- `_TN_BUILD_CFG_ARCH_STRUCT_FILL`
    - `tn_sys.h`, 139
  - `_TN_BUILD_CFG_STRUCT_FILL`
    - `tn_sys.h`, 139
  - `_TN_BuildCfg`, 61
  - `_TN_FATAL_ERRORF`
    - `tn_arch_example.h`, 80
  - `_TN_FFS`
    - `tn_arch_example.h`, 80
  - `_TN_INLINE`
    - `tn_arch_example.h`, 84
  - `_TN_SIZE_BYTES_TO_UWORDS`
    - `tn_arch_example.h`, 84
  - `_TN_STRINGIFY_LITERAL`
    - `tn_common_macros.h`, 103
  - `_TN_STRINGIFY_MACRO`
    - `tn_common_macros.h`, 104
  - `_TN_TASK_CREATE_OPT_IDLE`
    - `tn_tasks.h`, 150
  - `_TN_TaskProfiler`, 62
    - `last_wait_reason`, 62
    - `timing`, 63
  - `_TN_UNUSED`
    - `tn_common.h`, 100
  - `_TN_VOLATILE_WORKAROUND`
    - `tn_arch_example.h`, 84
  - `_tn_arch_context_switch_now_nosave`
    - `tn_arch.h`, 97
  - `_tn_arch_context_switch_pend`
    - `tn_arch.h`, 96
  - `_tn_arch_inside_isr`
    - `tn_arch.h`, 96
  - `_tn_arch_is_int_disabled`
    - `tn_arch.h`, 96
  - `_tn_arch_stack_init`
    - `tn_arch.h`, 95
  - `_tn_arch_sys_start`
    - `tn_arch.h`, 97
- `arch/cortex_m/tn_arch_cortex_m.h`, 79
- `arch/example/tn_arch_example.h`, 79
- `arch/pic24_dspic/tn_arch_pic24.h`, 85
- `arch/pic24_dspic/tn_arch_pic24_bfa.h`, 86
- `arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32.h`, 88
- `arch/pic32/tn_arch_pic32_bfa.h`, 91
- `arch/tn_arch.h`, 93
- `block_size`
  - `TN_FMem`, 67
- `core/tn_cfg_dispatch.h`, 98
- `core/tn_common.h`, 99
- `core/tn_common_macros.h`, 103
- `core/tn_dqueue.h`, 104
- `core/tn_eventgrp.h`, 111
- `core/tn_fmem.h`, 118
- `core/tn_list.h`, 124
- `core/tn_mutex.h`, 124
- `core/tn_oldsymbols.h`, 128
- `core/tn_sem.h`, 134
- `core/tn_sys.h`, 137
- `core/tn_tasks.h`, 146
- `core/tn_timer.h`, 157
- `deadlock_list`
  - `TN_Task`, 72
- `free_list`
  - `TN_FMem`, 67
- `got_running_cnt`
  - `TN_TaskTiming`, 74
- `id_dque`
  - `TN_DQueue`, 64
- `id_event`
  - `TN_EventGrp`, 66
- `id_fmp`
  - `TN_FMem`, 67
- `id_mutex`
  - `TN_Mutex`, 69
- `id_sem`
  - `TN_Sem`, 70
- `id_task`
  - `TN_Task`, 72
- `id_timer`
  - `TN_Timer`, 76
- `last_wait_reason`
  - `_TN_TaskProfiler`, 62
- `MAKE_ALIG`
  - `tn_oldsymbols.h`, 131
- `max_consecutive_wait_time`
  - `TN_TaskTiming`, 75
- `priority_already_updated`
  - `TN_Task`, 73
- `stack_high_addr`
  - `TN_Task`, 72

- stack\_low\_addr
  - TN\_Task, 72
- start\_tick\_cnt
  - TN\_Timer, 76
- subsys\_wait
  - TN\_Task, 73
- timeout
  - TN\_Timer, 76
- timeout\_cur
  - TN\_Timer, 77
- timing
  - \_TN\_TaskProfiler, 63
- tn.h, 163
- TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 166
- TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG\_\_SIZE
  - tn\_cfg\_dispatch.h, 98
- TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG\_\_TYPE
  - tn\_cfg\_dispatch.h, 98
- tn\_app\_check.c, 163
  - you should add file `tn_app_check.c` to the project, 163
- tn\_arch.h
  - \_tn\_arch\_context\_switch\_now\_nosave, 97
  - \_tn\_arch\_context\_switch\_pend, 96
  - \_tn\_arch\_inside\_isr, 96
  - \_tn\_arch\_is\_int\_disabled, 96
  - \_tn\_arch\_stack\_init, 95
  - \_tn\_arch\_sys\_start, 97
  - tn\_arch\_int\_dis, 94
  - tn\_arch\_int\_en, 94
  - tn\_arch\_sched\_dis\_save, 95
  - tn\_arch\_sched\_restore, 95
  - tn\_arch\_sr\_restore, 94
  - tn\_arch\_sr\_save\_int\_dis, 94
- tn\_arch\_example.h
  - \_TN\_FATAL\_ERRORF, 80
  - \_TN\_FFS, 80
  - \_TN\_INLINE, 84
  - \_TN\_SIZE\_BYTES\_TO\_UWORDS, 84
  - \_TN\_VOLATILE\_WORKAROUND, 84
  - TN\_ARCH\_STK\_ATTR\_AFTER, 81
  - TN\_ARCH\_STK\_ATTR\_BEFORE, 81
  - TN\_INT\_DIS\_SAVE, 82
  - TN\_INT\_IDIS\_SAVE, 83
  - TN\_INT\_IRESTORE, 83
  - TN\_INT\_RESTORE, 83
  - TN\_INTSAVE\_DATA, 82
  - TN\_INTSAVE\_DATA\_INT, 82
  - TN\_PRIORITIES\_MAX\_CNT, 81
  - TN\_UIntPtr, 85
  - TN\_UWord, 85
- tn\_arch\_int\_dis
  - tn\_arch.h, 94
- tn\_arch\_int\_en
  - tn\_arch.h, 94
- tn\_arch\_pic24.h
  - tn\_p24\_soft\_isr, 85
- tn\_arch\_pic24\_bfa.h
  - TN\_BFA, 87
  - TN\_BFAR, 87
- tn\_arch\_pic32.h
  - tn\_p32\_int\_nest\_count, 90
  - tn\_p32\_int\_sp, 90
  - tn\_p32\_soft\_isr, 89
  - tn\_p32\_srs\_isr, 89
  - tn\_p32\_user\_sp, 90
- tn\_arch\_pic32\_bfa.h
  - TN\_BFA, 91
  - TN\_BFAR, 92
- tn\_arch\_sched\_dis\_save
  - tn\_arch.h, 95
- tn\_arch\_sched\_restore
  - tn\_arch.h, 95
- tn\_arch\_sr\_restore
  - tn\_arch.h, 94
- tn\_arch\_sr\_save\_int\_dis
  - tn\_arch.h, 94
- TN\_ARCH\_STK\_ATTR\_AFTER
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 81
- TN\_ARCH\_STK\_ATTR\_BEFORE
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 81
- TN\_BFA
  - tn\_arch\_pic24\_bfa.h, 87
  - tn\_arch\_pic32\_bfa.h, 91
- TN\_BFAR
  - tn\_arch\_pic24\_bfa.h, 87
  - tn\_arch\_pic32\_bfa.h, 92
- tn\_callback\_deadlock\_set
  - tn\_sys.h, 143
- tn\_callback\_dyn\_tick\_set
  - tn\_sys.h, 146
- tn\_callback\_stack\_overflow\_set
  - tn\_sys.h, 143
- TN\_CBDeadlock
  - tn\_sys.h, 141
- TN\_CBIdle
  - tn\_sys.h, 140
- TN\_CBStackOverflow
  - tn\_sys.h, 140
- TN\_CBTickCntGet
  - tn\_timer.h, 160
- TN\_CBTickSchedule
  - tn\_timer.h, 159
- TN\_CBUUserTaskCreate
  - tn\_sys.h, 139
- tn\_cfg\_default.h, 163
  - TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG, 166
  - TN\_CHECK\_BUILD\_CFG, 165
  - TN\_CHECK\_PARAM, 165
  - TN\_DEBUG, 165
  - TN\_INIT\_INTERRUPT\_STACK\_SPACE, 167
  - TN\_MAX\_INLINE, 168
  - TN\_MUTEX\_DEADLOCK\_DETECT, 166
  - TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API, 167
  - TN\_OLD\_TNKERNEL\_NAMES, 166



- TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL, 168
- TN\_PRIORITIES\_CNT, 165
- TN\_PROFILER, 167
- TN\_PROFILER\_WAIT\_TIME, 167
- TN\_STACK\_OVERFLOW\_CHECK, 167
- TN\_TICK\_LISTS\_CNT, 166
- tn\_cfg\_dispatch.h
  - TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG\_\_SIZE, 98
  - TN\_API\_MAKE\_ALIG\_ARG\_\_TYPE, 98
- TN\_CHECK\_BUILD\_CFG
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 165
- TN\_CHECK\_PARAM
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 165
- tn\_common.h
  - \_TN\_UNUSED, 100
  - TN\_ID\_DATAQUEUE, 102
  - TN\_ID\_EVENTGRP, 102
  - TN\_ID\_EXCHANGE, 102
  - TN\_ID\_EXCHANGE\_LINK, 102
  - TN\_ID\_FSMEMORYPOOL, 102
  - TN\_ID\_MUTEX, 102
  - TN\_ID\_NONE, 102
  - TN\_ID\_SEMAPHORE, 102
  - TN\_ID\_TASK, 102
  - TN\_ID\_TIMER, 102
  - TN\_MAKE\_ALIG\_SIZE, 100
  - TN\_ObjId, 101
  - TN\_RC\_DELETED, 103
  - TN\_RC\_FORCED, 103
  - TN\_RC\_ILLEGAL\_USE, 103
  - TN\_RC\_INTERNAL, 103
  - TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ, 103
  - TN\_RC\_OK, 102
  - TN\_RC\_OVERFLOW, 102
  - TN\_RC\_TIMEOUT, 102
  - TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT, 102
  - TN\_RC\_WPARAM, 103
  - TN\_RC\_WSTATE, 103
  - TN\_RCode, 102
  - TN\_TickCnt, 100
- tn\_common\_macros.h
  - \_TN\_STRINGIFY\_LITERAL, 103
  - \_TN\_STRINGIFY\_MACRO, 104
- TN\_Context
  - tn\_sys.h, 141
- TN\_CONTEXT\_ISR
  - tn\_sys.h, 142
- TN\_CONTEXT\_NONE
  - tn\_sys.h, 142
- TN\_CONTEXT\_TASK
  - tn\_sys.h, 142
- tn\_cur\_task\_body\_get
  - tn\_sys.h, 145
- tn\_cur\_task\_get
  - tn\_sys.h, 145
- TN\_DEBUG
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 165
- TN\_DQueue, 63
  - id\_dque, 64
- tn\_dqueue.h
  - tn\_queue\_create, 105
  - tn\_queue\_delete, 106
  - tn\_queue\_eventgrp\_connect, 110
  - tn\_queue\_eventgrp\_disconnect, 111
  - tn\_queue\_free\_items\_cnt\_get, 110
  - tn\_queue\_ireceive\_polling, 109
  - tn\_queue\_isend\_polling, 108
  - tn\_queue\_receive, 108
  - tn\_queue\_receive\_polling, 109
  - tn\_queue\_send, 106
  - tn\_queue\_send\_polling, 108
  - tn\_queue\_used\_items\_cnt\_get, 110
- TN\_DQueueTaskWait, 64
- TN\_EGrpAttr
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 114
- TN\_EGrpLink, 64
- TN\_EGrpOp
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 113
- TN\_EGrpTaskWait, 65
- TN\_EGrpWaitMode
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 113
- TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_CLR
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 132
- TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_MULTI
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 131
- TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_SINGLE
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 131
- tn\_event\_clear
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 133
- tn\_event\_create
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 132
- tn\_event\_delete
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 132
- tn\_event\_iclear
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 134
- tn\_event\_iset
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 133
- tn\_event\_iwait
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 133
- tn\_event\_set
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 133
- tn\_event\_wait
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 132
- tn\_event\_wait\_polling
  - tn\_oldsymbols.h, 132
- TN\_EventGrp, 65
  - id\_event, 66
- tn\_eventgrp.h
  - TN\_EGrpAttr, 114
  - TN\_EGrpOp, 113
  - TN\_EGrpWaitMode, 113
  - TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_CLR, 115
  - TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_MULTI, 114
  - TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_NONE, 115
  - TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_SINGLE, 114
  - tn\_eventgrp\_create, 115

- tn\_eventgrp\_create\_wattr, 115
- tn\_eventgrp\_delete, 116
- tn\_eventgrp\_imodify, 118
- tn\_eventgrp\_await\_polling, 117
- tn\_eventgrp\_modify, 117
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_CLEAR, 114
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_SET, 114
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_TOGGLE, 114
- tn\_eventgrp\_wait, 116
- tn\_eventgrp\_wait\_polling, 117
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_WMODE\_AND, 113
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_WMODE\_AUTOCLR, 113
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_WMODE\_OR, 113
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_CLR
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 115
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_MULTI
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 114
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_NONE
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 115
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_ATTR\_SINGLE
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 114
- tn\_eventgrp\_create
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 115
- tn\_eventgrp\_create\_wattr
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 115
- tn\_eventgrp\_delete
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 116
- tn\_eventgrp\_imodify
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 118
- tn\_eventgrp\_await\_polling
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 117
- tn\_eventgrp\_modify
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 117
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_CLEAR
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 114
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_SET
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 114
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_OP\_TOGGLE
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 114
- tn\_eventgrp\_wait
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 116
- tn\_eventgrp\_wait\_polling
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 117
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_WMODE\_AND
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 113
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_WMODE\_AUTOCLR
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 113
- TN\_EVENTGRP\_WMODE\_OR
  - tn\_eventgrp.h, 113
- TN\_FMem, 66
  - block\_size, 67
  - free\_list, 67
  - id\_fmp, 67
- tn\_fmем.h
  - TN\_FMEM\_BUF\_DEF, 119
  - tn\_fmем\_create, 120
  - tn\_fmем\_delete, 121
  - tn\_fmем\_free\_blocks\_cnt\_get, 123
  - tn\_fmем\_get, 121
  - tn\_fmем\_get\_polling, 122
  - tn\_fmем\_iget\_polling, 122
  - tn\_fmем\_irelease, 123
  - tn\_fmем\_release, 122
  - tn\_fmем\_used\_blocks\_cnt\_get, 123
- TN\_FMEM\_BUF\_DEF
  - tn\_fmем.h, 119
- tn\_fmем\_create
  - tn\_fmем.h, 120
- tn\_fmем\_delete
  - tn\_fmем.h, 121
- tn\_fmем\_free\_blocks\_cnt\_get
  - tn\_fmем.h, 123
- tn\_fmем\_get
  - tn\_fmем.h, 121
- tn\_fmем\_get\_polling
  - tn\_fmем.h, 122
- tn\_fmем\_iget\_polling
  - tn\_fmем.h, 122
- tn\_fmем\_irelease
  - tn\_fmем.h, 123
- tn\_fmем\_release
  - tn\_fmем.h, 122
- tn\_fmем\_used\_blocks\_cnt\_get
  - tn\_fmем.h, 123
- TN\_FMemTaskWait, 67
- TN\_ID\_DATAQUEUE
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_EVENTGRP
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_EXCHANGE
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_EXCHANGE\_LINK
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_FSMEMORYPOOL
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_MUTEX
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_NONE
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_SEMAPHORE
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_TASK
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_ID\_TIMER
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_INIT\_INTERRUPT\_STACK\_SPACE
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 167
- TN\_INT\_DIS\_SAVE
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 82
- TN\_INT\_IDIS\_SAVE
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 83
- TN\_INT\_IRESTORE
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 83
- TN\_INT\_RESTORE
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 83
- TN\_INTSAVE\_DATA

- tn\_arch\_example.h, 82
- TN\_INTSAVE\_DATA\_INT
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 82
- tn\_is\_isr\_context
  - tn\_sys.h, 144
- tn\_is\_task\_context
  - tn\_sys.h, 144
- TN\_ListItem, 68
- TN\_MAKE\_ALIG\_SIZE
  - tn\_common.h, 100
- TN\_MAX\_INLINE
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 168
- TN\_Mutex, 68
  - id\_mutex, 69
- tn\_mutex.h
  - tn\_mutex\_create, 126
  - tn\_mutex\_delete, 126
  - tn\_mutex\_lock, 126
  - tn\_mutex\_lock\_polling, 127
  - TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_CEILING, 125
  - TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_INHERIT, 125
  - tn\_mutex\_unlock, 127
  - TN\_MutexProtocol, 125
- tn\_mutex\_create
  - tn\_mutex.h, 126
- TN\_MUTEX\_DEADLOCK\_DETECT
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 166
- tn\_mutex\_delete
  - tn\_mutex.h, 126
- tn\_mutex\_lock
  - tn\_mutex.h, 126
- tn\_mutex\_lock\_polling
  - tn\_mutex.h, 127
- TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_CEILING
  - tn\_mutex.h, 125
- TN\_MUTEX\_PROT\_INHERIT
  - tn\_mutex.h, 125
- tn\_mutex\_unlock
  - tn\_mutex.h, 127
- TN\_MutexProtocol
  - tn\_mutex.h, 125
- TN\_ObjId
  - tn\_common.h, 101
- TN\_OLD\_EVENT\_API
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 167
- TN\_OLD\_TNKERNEL\_NAMES
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 166
- tn\_oldsymbols.h
  - MAKE\_ALIG, 131
  - TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_CLR, 132
  - TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_MULTI, 131
  - TN\_EVENT\_ATTR\_SINGLE, 131
  - tn\_event\_clear, 133
  - tn\_event\_create, 132
  - tn\_event\_delete, 132
  - tn\_event\_iclear, 134
  - tn\_event\_isset, 133
  - tn\_event\_iwait, 133
  - tn\_event\_set, 133
  - tn\_event\_wait, 132
  - tn\_event\_wait\_polling, 132
- tn\_p24\_soft\_isr
  - tn\_arch\_pic24.h, 85
- TN\_P24\_SYS\_IPL
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 168
- tn\_p32\_int\_nest\_count
  - tn\_arch\_pic32.h, 90
- tn\_p32\_int\_sp
  - tn\_arch\_pic32.h, 90
- tn\_p32\_soft\_isr
  - tn\_arch\_pic32.h, 89
- tn\_p32\_srs\_isr
  - tn\_arch\_pic32.h, 89
- tn\_p32\_user\_sp
  - tn\_arch\_pic32.h, 90
- TN\_PRIORITIES\_CNT
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 165
- TN\_PRIORITIES\_MAX\_CNT
  - tn\_arch\_example.h, 81
- TN\_PROFILER
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 167
- TN\_PROFILER\_WAIT\_TIME
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 167
- tn\_queue\_create
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 105
- tn\_queue\_delete
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 106
- tn\_queue\_eventgrp\_connect
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 110
- tn\_queue\_eventgrp\_disconnect
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 111
- tn\_queue\_free\_items\_cnt\_get
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 110
- tn\_queue\_ireceive\_polling
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 109
- tn\_queue\_isend\_polling
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 108
- tn\_queue\_receive
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 108
- tn\_queue\_receive\_polling
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 109
- tn\_queue\_send
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 106
- tn\_queue\_send\_polling
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 108
- tn\_queue\_used\_items\_cnt\_get
  - tn\_dqueue.h, 110
- TN\_RC\_DELETED
  - tn\_common.h, 103
- TN\_RC\_FORCED
  - tn\_common.h, 103
- TN\_RC\_ILLEGAL\_USE
  - tn\_common.h, 103
- TN\_RC\_INTERNAL
  - tn\_common.h, 103
- TN\_RC\_INVALID\_OBJ

- tn\_common.h, 103
- TN\_RC\_OK
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_RC\_OVERFLOW
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_RC\_TIMEOUT
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_RC\_WCONTEXT
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- TN\_RC\_WPARAM
  - tn\_common.h, 103
- TN\_RC\_WSTATE
  - tn\_common.h, 103
- TN\_RCode
  - tn\_common.h, 102
- tn\_sched\_dis\_save
  - tn\_sys.h, 145
- tn\_sched\_restore
  - tn\_sys.h, 145
- TN\_Sem, 69
  - id\_sem, 70
- tn\_sem.h
  - tn\_sem\_create, 135
  - tn\_sem\_delete, 135
  - tn\_sem\_issignal, 136
  - tn\_sem\_iwait\_polling, 137
  - tn\_sem\_signal, 135
  - tn\_sem\_wait, 136
  - tn\_sem\_wait\_polling, 136
- tn\_sem\_create
  - tn\_sem.h, 135
- tn\_sem\_delete
  - tn\_sem.h, 135
- tn\_sem\_issignal
  - tn\_sem.h, 136
- tn\_sem\_iwait\_polling
  - tn\_sem.h, 137
- tn\_sem\_signal
  - tn\_sem.h, 135
- tn\_sem\_wait
  - tn\_sem.h, 136
- tn\_sem\_wait\_polling
  - tn\_sem.h, 136
- TN\_STACK\_ARR\_DEF
  - tn\_sys.h, 138
- TN\_STACK\_OVERFLOW\_CHECK
  - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 167
- TN\_STATE\_FLAG\_DEADLOCK
  - tn\_sys.h, 141
- TN\_STATE\_FLAG\_SYS\_RUNNING
  - tn\_sys.h, 141
- TN\_StateFlag
  - tn\_sys.h, 141
- tn\_sys.h
  - \_TN\_BUILD\_CFG\_ARCH\_STRUCT\_FILL, 139
  - \_TN\_BUILD\_CFG\_STRUCT\_FILL, 139
  - tn\_callback\_deadlock\_set, 143
  - tn\_callback\_dyn\_tick\_set, 146
  - tn\_callback\_stack\_overflow\_set, 143
  - TN\_CBDeadlock, 141
  - TN\_CBIdle, 140
  - TN\_CBStackOverflow, 140
  - TN\_CBUserTaskCreate, 139
  - TN\_Context, 141
  - TN\_CONTEXT\_ISR, 142
  - TN\_CONTEXT\_NONE, 142
  - TN\_CONTEXT\_TASK, 142
  - tn\_cur\_task\_body\_get, 145
  - tn\_cur\_task\_get, 145
  - tn\_is\_isr\_context, 144
  - tn\_is\_task\_context, 144
  - tn\_sched\_dis\_save, 145
  - tn\_sched\_restore, 145
  - TN\_STACK\_ARR\_DEF, 138
  - TN\_STATE\_FLAG\_DEADLOCK, 141
  - TN\_STATE\_FLAG\_SYS\_RUNNING, 141
  - TN\_StateFlag, 141
  - tn\_sys\_context\_get, 144
  - tn\_sys\_start, 142
  - tn\_sys\_state\_flags\_get, 144
  - tn\_sys\_time\_get, 143
  - tn\_sys\_tslice\_set, 143
  - tn\_tick\_int\_processing, 142
  - tn\_sys\_context\_get
    - tn\_sys.h, 144
  - tn\_sys\_start
    - tn\_sys.h, 142
  - tn\_sys\_state\_flags\_get
    - tn\_sys.h, 144
  - tn\_sys\_time\_get
    - tn\_sys.h, 143
  - tn\_sys\_tslice\_set
    - tn\_sys.h, 143
  - TN\_Task, 70
    - deadlock\_list, 72
    - id\_task, 72
    - priority\_already\_updated, 73
    - stack\_high\_addr, 72
    - stack\_low\_addr, 72
    - subsys\_wait, 73
  - tn\_task\_activate
    - tn\_tasks.h, 153
  - tn\_task\_change\_priority
    - tn\_tasks.h, 157
  - tn\_task\_create
    - tn\_tasks.h, 150
  - TN\_TASK\_CREATE\_OPT\_START
    - tn\_tasks.h, 150
  - tn\_task\_delete
    - tn\_tasks.h, 155
  - tn\_task\_exit
    - tn\_tasks.h, 155
  - TN\_TASK\_EXIT\_OPT\_DELETE
    - tn\_tasks.h, 150
  - tn\_task\_iactivate
    - tn\_tasks.h, 154

- tn\_task\_irelease\_wait
  - tn\_tasks.h, 154
- tn\_task\_iwakeup
  - tn\_tasks.h, 153
- tn\_task\_profiler\_timing\_get
  - tn\_tasks.h, 156
- tn\_task\_release\_wait
  - tn\_tasks.h, 154
- tn\_task\_resume
  - tn\_tasks.h, 152
- tn\_task\_sleep
  - tn\_tasks.h, 152
- TN\_TASK\_STATE\_DORMANT
  - tn\_tasks.h, 149
- tn\_task\_state\_get
  - tn\_tasks.h, 156
- TN\_TASK\_STATE\_NONE
  - tn\_tasks.h, 148
- TN\_TASK\_STATE\_RUNNABLE
  - tn\_tasks.h, 148
- TN\_TASK\_STATE\_SUSPEND
  - tn\_tasks.h, 148
- TN\_TASK\_STATE\_WAIT
  - tn\_tasks.h, 148
- TN\_TASK\_STATE\_WAITSUSP
  - tn\_tasks.h, 149
- tn\_task\_suspend
  - tn\_tasks.h, 151
- tn\_task\_terminate
  - tn\_tasks.h, 155
- tn\_task\_wakeup
  - tn\_tasks.h, 153
- TN\_TaskCreateOpt
  - tn\_tasks.h, 150
- TN\_TaskExitOpt
  - tn\_tasks.h, 150
- tn\_tasks.h
  - \_TN\_TASK\_CREATE\_OPT\_IDLE, 150
  - tn\_task\_activate, 153
  - tn\_task\_change\_priority, 157
  - tn\_task\_create, 150
  - TN\_TASK\_CREATE\_OPT\_START, 150
  - tn\_task\_delete, 155
  - tn\_task\_exit, 155
  - TN\_TASK\_EXIT\_OPT\_DELETE, 150
  - tn\_task\_iactivate, 154
  - tn\_task\_irelease\_wait, 154
  - tn\_task\_iwakeup, 153
  - tn\_task\_profiler\_timing\_get, 156
  - tn\_task\_release\_wait, 154
  - tn\_task\_resume, 152
  - tn\_task\_sleep, 152
  - TN\_TASK\_STATE\_DORMANT, 149
  - tn\_task\_state\_get, 156
  - TN\_TASK\_STATE\_NONE, 148
  - TN\_TASK\_STATE\_RUNNABLE, 148
  - TN\_TASK\_STATE\_SUSPEND, 148
  - TN\_TASK\_STATE\_WAIT, 148
  - TN\_TASK\_STATE\_WAITSUSP, 149
  - tn\_task\_suspend, 151
  - tn\_task\_terminate, 155
  - tn\_task\_wakeup, 153
  - TN\_TaskCreateOpt, 150
  - TN\_TaskExitOpt, 150
  - TN\_TaskState, 148
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WRECEIVE, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WSEND, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_EVENT, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_C, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_I, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_NONE, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SEM, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SLEEP, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_WFIXMEM, 149
  - TN\_WAIT\_REASONS\_CNT, 149
  - TN\_WaitReason, 149
  - TN\_TaskState
    - tn\_tasks.h, 148
  - TN\_TaskTiming, 73
    - got\_running\_cnt, 74
    - max\_consecutive\_wait\_time, 75
    - total\_run\_time, 74
    - total\_wait\_time, 74
  - tn\_tick\_int\_processing
    - tn\_sys.h, 142
  - TN\_TICK\_LISTS\_CNT
    - tn\_cfg\_default.h, 166
  - TN\_TickCnt
    - tn\_common.h, 100
  - TN\_Timer, 75
    - id\_timer, 76
    - start\_tick\_cnt, 76
    - timeout, 76
    - timeout\_cur, 77
  - tn\_timer.h
    - TN\_CBTickCntGet, 160
    - TN\_CBTickSchedule, 159
    - tn\_timer\_cancel, 161
    - tn\_timer\_create, 160
    - tn\_timer\_delete, 160
    - tn\_timer\_is\_active, 162
    - tn\_timer\_set\_func, 162
    - tn\_timer\_start, 161
    - tn\_timer\_time\_left, 162
    - TN\_TimerFunc, 159
    - tn\_timer\_cancel
      - tn\_timer.h, 161
    - tn\_timer\_create
      - tn\_timer.h, 160
    - tn\_timer\_delete
      - tn\_timer.h, 160
    - tn\_timer\_is\_active
      - tn\_timer.h, 162
    - tn\_timer\_set\_func
      - tn\_timer.h, 162
    - tn\_timer\_start

tn\_timer.h, [161](#)  
tn\_timer\_time\_left  
tn\_timer.h, [162](#)  
TN\_TimerFunc  
tn\_timer.h, [159](#)  
TN\_UIntPtr  
tn\_arch\_example.h, [85](#)  
TN\_UWord  
tn\_arch\_example.h, [85](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WRECEIVE  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_DQUE\_WSEND  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_EVENT  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_C  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_MUTEX\_I  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_NONE  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SEM  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_SLEEP  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASON\_WFIXMEM  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WAIT\_REASONS\_CNT  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
TN\_WaitReason  
tn\_tasks.h, [149](#)  
total\_run\_time  
TN\_TaskTiming, [74](#)  
total\_wait\_time  
TN\_TaskTiming, [74](#)  
  
you should add file `tn_app_check.c` to the project  
tn\_app\_check.c, [163](#)